

IND246

Terminal Technical Manual

© METTLER TOLEDO 2012

No part of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of METTLER TOLEDO.

U.S. Government Restricted Rights: This documentation is furnished with Restricted Rights.

Copyright 2012 METTLER TOLEDO. This documentation contains proprietary information of METTLER TOLEDO. It may not be copied in whole or in part without the express written consent of METTLER TOLEDO.

METTLER TOLEDO reserves the right to make refinements or changes to the product or manual without notice.

COPYRIGHT

METTLER TOLEDO® is a registered trademark of Mettler-Toledo, LLC. All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

METTLER TOLEDO RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE REFINEMENTS OR CHANGES WITHOUT NOTICE.

FCC Notice

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and the Radio Interference Requirements of the Canadian Department of Communications. Operation is subject to the following conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her expense.

■ Declaration of Conformity is located on the documentation CD.

RoHS Compliance Statement.

- The majority of our products fall within categories 8 and 9. Those categories currently do not fall within the scope of the Directive 2002/95/EG (RoHS) of January 27, 2003. If our products are intended for use in other products which themselves fall within the scope of the RoHS Directive, compliance requirements have to be separately negotiated contractually.
- Those products which fall within categories 1-7 and 10 will be in compliance with the EU RoHS Directive from no later than July 1, 2006.
- If it is not possible for technical reasons to replace any non-RoHS-compliant substances in any of the above products as required, we plan to inform our customers in a timely manner

Statement regarding harmful substances

We do not make direct use of harmful materials such as asbestos, radioactive substances or arsenic compounds. However, we purchase components from third party suppliers, which may contain some of these substances in very small quantities.



CUSTOMER FEEDBACK

Your feedback is important to us! If you have a problem with this product or its documentation, or a suggestion on how we can serve you better, please fill out and send this form to us. Or, send your feedback via email to: quality_feedback.mtwt@mt.com. If you are in the United States, you can mail this postpaid form to the address on the reverse side or fax it to (614) 438-4355. If you are outside the United States, please apply the appropriate amount of postage before mailing.

Your Name:		Date:
Organization Name:		METTLER TOLEDO Order Number:
Address:		Part / Product Name:
		Part / Model Number:
		Serial Number:
		Company Name for Installation:
Phone Number: ()	Fax Number: ()	Contact Name:
E-mail Address:		Phone Number:

Please check the appropriate box to indicate how well this product met your expectations in its intended use?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Met and exceeded my needs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Met all needs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Met most needs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Met some needs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Did not meet my needs

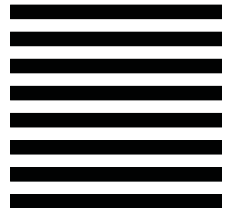
[illegible][illegible]

FOLD THIS FLAP FIRST



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 414 COLUMBUS, OH




POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE
Mettler-Toledo, LLC
Quality Manager - MTWT
P.O. Box 1705
Columbus, OH 43216
USA

Please seal with tape

Precautions



- READ this manual BEFORE operating or servicing this equipment and FOLLOW these instructions carefully.
- SAVE this manual for future reference.

	<div> WARNING!</div> <p>FOR CONTINUED PROTECTION AGAINST SHOCK HAZARD CONNECT THE AC VERSION OF THE IND246 TERMINAL TO PROPERLY GROUNDED OUTLET ONLY. DO NOT REMOVE THE GROUND PRONG.</p>
---	--

	<div> WARNING!</div> <p>DO NOT USE THE IND246 TERMINAL IN AREAS CLASSIFIED AS HAZARDOUS BECAUSE OF COMBUSTIBLE OR EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERES. CONTACT AN AUTHORIZED METTLER TOLEDO REPRESENTATIVE FOR INFORMATION ABOUT HAZARDOUS AREA APPLICATIONS.</p>
---	--

	<div> WARNING!</div> <p>WHEN THIS EQUIPMENT IS INCLUDED AS A COMPONENT PART OF A SYSTEM, THE RESULTING DESIGN MUST BE REVIEWED BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL WHO ARE FAMILIAR WITH THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF ALL COMPONENTS IN THE SYSTEM AND THE POTENTIAL HAZARDS INVOLVED. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS PRECAUTION COULD RESULT IN BODILY HARM AND/OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.</p>
--	--

	<div> WARNING!</div> <p>THE BATTERY USED IN THIS DEVICE MAY PRESENT A RISK OF FIRE OR CHEMICAL BURN IF MISTREATED. DO NOT CRUSH, DISASSEMBLE, HEAT ABOVE 60°C OR INCINERATE. REPLACE BATTERY WITH 72253419 ONLY. USE OF ANOTHER BATTERY MAY PRESENT A RISK OF BURN, FIRE OR EXPLOSION.</p>
---	---

	<div> CAUTION!</div> <p>DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CHARGE THE BATTERY IF THE BATTERY TEMPERATURE IS BELOW 0°C (32°F). CHARGING IS NOT POSSIBLE AT OR BELOW THIS TEMPERATURE. DO NOT OPERATE THE BATTERY CHARGER OUTSIDE ITS TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 0°C (32°F) TO 40°C (104°F).</p>
---	--

	<div> CAUTION!</div> <p>DISPOSE OF USED BATTERY PROMPTLY. KEEP AWAY FROM CHILDREN. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE AND DO NOT DISPOSE OF IN FIRE.</p>
---	---



CAUTION

BEFORE CONNECTING/DISCONNECTING ANY INTERNAL ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS OR INTERCONNECTING WIRING BETWEEN ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT ALWAYS REMOVE POWER AND WAIT AT LEAST THIRTY (30) SECONDS BEFORE ANY CONNECTIONS OR DISCONNECTIONS ARE MADE. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF THE EQUIPMENT AND/OR BODILY HARM.



CAUTION

OBSERVE PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING ELECTROSTATIC SENSITIVE DEVICES.

IND246

Terminal



METTLER TOLEDO Service

Essential Services for Dependable Performance of Your IND246 Terminal

Congratulations on choosing the quality and precision of METTLER TOLEDO. Proper use of your new equipment according to this Manual and regular calibration and maintenance by our factory-trained service team ensures dependable and accurate operation, protecting your investment. Contact us about a service agreement tailored to your needs and budget. Further information is available at www.mt.com/service.

There are several important ways to ensure you maximize the performance of your investment:

1. **Register your product:** We invite you to register your product at www.mt.com/productregistration so we can contact you about enhancements, updates and important notifications concerning your product.
2. **Contact METTLER TOLEDO for service:** The value of a measurement is proportional to its accuracy – an out of specification scale can diminish quality, reduce profits and increase liability. Timely service from METTLER TOLEDO will ensure accuracy and optimize uptime and equipment life.
 - a. **Installation, Configuration, Integration and Training:** Our service representatives are factory-trained, weighing equipment experts. We make certain that your weighing equipment is ready for production in a cost effective and timely fashion and that personnel are trained for success.
 - b. **Initial Calibration Documentation:** The installation environment and application requirements are unique for every industrial scale so performance must be tested and certified. Our calibration services and certificates document accuracy to ensure production quality and provide a quality system record of performance.
 - c. **Periodic Calibration Maintenance:** A Calibration Service Agreement provides on-going confidence in your weighing process and documentation of compliance with requirements. We offer a variety of service plans that are scheduled to meet your needs and designed to fit your budget.

Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction	1-1
IND246 Overview		1-1
Standard Features		1-1
IND246 Terminal Versions		1-2
Specifications		1-2
Use in Hazardous Areas		1-5
Safe Disposal Requirement		1-5
Inspection and Contents Checklist		1-5
Model Identification		1-7
Physical Dimensions		1-8
Main PCB		1-8
Scale Bases		1-9
Options		1-9
COM2 Serial Port		1-9
Discrete I/O		1-10
USB		1-10
Ethernet		1-10
SD Memory Option		1-10
Display and Keyboard		1-11
Display Layout		1-11
Front Panel Keys		1-11
Chapter 2	Operation: Terminal	2-1
Overview		2-1
Display Elements and Keypad Operation		2-1
Display Elements		2-1
Keypad Operation		2-2
Operator Menu		2-5
Language Selection – F Codes		2-5
Menu Navigation		2-6
Alibi Memory		2-8
Adjust Contrast		2-9
Transaction Counter		2-9
Totals Memory		2-10
Expand x 10		2-10
Information Recall		2-10
Setup Access		2-11
Basic Functionality		2-12
Zero		2-12
Tare		2-13
Unit Switching		2-17

Expand By 10	2-17
Print.....	2-17
Information Recall	2-18
ID Entry	2-18
Time and Date.....	2-19
Totalization	2-19
Alibi Memory	2-20
Applications.....	2-20
Animal Weighing	2-20
Checkweighing	2-21
Counting.....	2-21
Peak Weight.....	2-21
Vehicle Weighing	2-22
Chapter 3 Configuration: Terminal.....	3-1
Entering Setup Mode.....	3-1
Security.....	3-1
Exiting Setup Mode.....	3-2
Setup Menu Structure	3-2
Navigation	3-2
Setup Page	3-2
Configuration	3-5
Scale.....	3-6
Application.....	3-15
Terminal	3-23
Communication	3-28
Maintenance	3-37
Restoring Factory Default Settings.....	3-40
Chapter 4 Applications: Configuration and Operation.....	4-1
Introduction	4-1
Animal Weighing.....	4-1
Overview	4-1
Operational Features.....	4-2
Configuration.....	4-3
Operating Sequence	4-5
Serial Input Commands	4-6
Print Formats.....	4-7
Checkweighing (Over/Under)	4-8
Overview	4-8
Operational Features.....	4-8
Configuration.....	4-9
Operating Sequence	4-14

Print Formats.....	4-19
Counting	4-21
Overview	4-21
Operational Features.....	4-22
Configuration.....	4-22
Operating Sequences.....	4-25
Print Formats.....	4-29
Peak Weight Measurement	4-31
Overview	4-31
Operational Features.....	4-31
Configuration.....	4-32
Operating Sequences.....	4-34
Memory Operation.....	4-36
Print Formats.....	4-37
Vehicle Weighing	4-39
Overview	4-39
Operational Features.....	4-40
Configuration.....	4-40
Operating Sequences.....	4-45
Print Formats.....	4-49
Chapter 5 Service and Maintenance	5-1
Cleaning and Maintenance	5-1
Service.....	5-1
Battery Operation.....	5-2
Specifications	5-2
Battery Status Icon	5-3
Accessing the Battery Pack.....	5-3
Charging the Battery Pack	5-5
Disposing of a Depleted Battery Pack.....	5-7
Troubleshooting	5-7
Blank Display.....	5-7
On/Off Key Test.....	5-8
Power Test.....	5-8
Coin Cell Battery Test.....	5-9
Problem Diagnosis.....	5-11
Error Codes and Error Messages	5-11
Internal Diagnostics.....	5-13
Replace BRAM Battery.....	5-16
System Backup and Restore	5-17
Backup to SD Memory Card.....	5-17
Restore from SD Memory Card	5-18
SD Memory Files and InSite CSL.....	5-18
Importing the File	5-18

Saving as a *.txt File	5-19
Saving as a *.BCF File	5-19
Master Reset	5-19
Upgrading Firmware	5-21
Using InSite CSL	5-21
Using the SD Memory Card	5-22
Board and Display Replacement	5-22
Option Board Removal	5-22
Main Board Removal	5-23
Display Module Removal	5-24
Display Module Installation	5-25
Main PCB Installation	5-25
Option PCB Installation	5-26
Final Steps	5-26
Chapter 6 Parts and Accessories	6-1
AC Powered IND246 Terminal	6-1
Battery Powered IND246 Terminal	6-2
Miscellaneous Items (not shown)	6-3
Options and Accessories	6-3
SD Memory Card	6-3
Ethernet Option	6-4
COM2 Option	6-4
COM2 and Digital I/O Option	6-5
USB Option	6-5
USB and Digital I/O Option	6-6
Spare Battery Pack	6-6
Battery Charger	6-7
Appendix A Installation	A-1
Opening the Enclosure	A-1
Environmental Protection	A-2
Mounting the Terminal	A-3
Installing Cables and Connectors	A-7
Ferrite Core	A-7
Cable Glands	A-8
Main Board Wiring Connections	A-10
Wiring Connections for Options	A-13
PCB Switch Settings	A-19
Main PCB Switches	A-19
Discrete I/O Switch	A-20
PCB Jumper Positions	A-21
SD Card Installation	A-21
Capacity Label Instructions	A-21

Closing the Enclosure	A-22
Securing the Enclosure.....	A-22
Appendix B Default Templates	B-1
Basic Functionality	B-1
Vehicle Application	B-2
Checkweighing Application	B-3
Peak Weight Application	B-4
Animal Weighing Application	B-5
Counting Application.....	B-5
Appendix C Parameter Values	C-1
Appendix D Alibi Memory	D-1
Viewing Alibi Memory Records	D-1
Printing Alibi Memory Records	D-2
Alibi Memory Print Formats.....	D-3
Appendix E Communications.....	E-1
Serial Interface Parameters	E-1
Demand Output Mode.....	E-2
Output Templates	E-2
Continuous Output Mode.....	E-3
Standard Continuous Output	E-3
Continuous – Extended Output	E-5
Multi-Continuous Out.....	E-8
CTPZ	E-11
Standard Interface Command Set (SICS) Protocol	E-11
Version Number of the MT-SICS.....	E-12
Command Formats	E-12
Response Formats	E-12
Tips for the Programmer	E-14
Commands and Responses MT-SICS Level 0	E-14
Commands and Responses MT-SICS Level 1	E-19
Reports	E-22
Alibi Memory.....	E-22
Totals Report.....	E-23
Variable Access.....	E-23
Connection.....	E-24
Commands.....	E-24
Variable List	E-25
Appendix F GEO Codes.....	F-1
Original Site Calibration.....	F-1

New Site GEO Code Adjustment..... F-1

Appendix G ASCII Standard and Control Characters G-1

Chapter 1

Introduction

This chapter covers

- Overview
- Specifications
- Use in Hazardous Areas
- Safe Disposal Requirement
- Inspection and Contents Checklist
- Model Identification
- Physical Dimensions
- Main PCB
- Scale Bases
- Options
- Display and Keyboard

The IND246 industrial scale terminal provides a compact yet flexible solution to a variety of weighing needs. Available as either AC powered for stationary applications or battery-powered for portable applications, this terminal is at home in virtually any industrial environment. Innovative use of Secure Data (SD) Memory technology expands the memory available for data storage when required.

Both 2mv/V and 3mv/V load cells are supported without the need for any configuration change. The IND246 delivers precision measurement data from grams to tons in a single, cost effective package.

Standard applications include basic weighing, animal weighing, check weighing, counting, peak weight measurement and vehicle weighing. Whether communicating weight data to a PC or providing a serial output of data to a printer, the IND246 terminal offers

solutions for a wide range of applications.

IND246 Overview

Standard Features

- Rugged stainless steel enclosure
- Supports one analog load cell platform with up to four (battery version) or eight (AC version) 350Ω load cells
- Large transfective graphic LCD display with backlight for vivid readability in all light conditions
- One electrically isolated serial port (COM1) for asynchronous, bidirectional communication
- Powered by either 85–264 V AC or internal battery pack (selected by model)
- Support for the following option boards:
 - Choice of one serial/DIO option:
 - COM2 Serial Interface
 - COM2 and Discrete I/O interface
 - USB Serial Interface
 - USB and Discrete I/O interface

- Choice of one network interface:
 - Ethernet TCP/IP
- Front panel key access to basic weighing functions – zero, tare, clear, unit switching and print
- Alpha numeric keypad for simple, quick entry of tare and identification information
- Selectable primary unit of measure including grams, kilograms, pounds, tons, metric tons
- Selectable second unit of measure including grams, kilograms, pounds, ounces, tons and metric tons
- Backup and restore of configuration and calibration settings, using SD memory device or InSite® SL PC tool
- Automatic shutoff and backlight timeout features to help conserve energy on the battery powered version

IND246 Terminal Versions

The terminal is available in the following two versions:

- IND246 Harsh enclosure, AC power
- IND246 Harsh enclosure, Battery power

Specifications

The IND246 terminal conforms to the specifications listed in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1: Terminal Specifications

IND246 Specifications	
Enclosure Type	Stainless steel, configurable as desk top or wall mount enclosure
Dimensions (w × h × d)	230 mm x 146 mm x 165 mm (9 in. x 5.75 in. x 6.5 in.)
Shipping Weight	AC Version: 3.4 kg (7.5 lb) Battery Version: 3.9 kg (8.5 lb)
Environmental Protection	IP66 (comparable to Type 4x)
Operating Environment	The terminal can be operated at temperatures ranging from –10° to 40° C (14° to 104° F) at 10% to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
Hazardous Areas	The IND246 terminal cannot be operated in areas classified as Hazardous because of combustible or explosive atmospheres in those areas. Contact an authorized METTLER TOLEDO representative for information about hazardous area applications.

IND246 Specifications	
Power	AC version: Operates at 85–264 VAC, 49–61 Hz and includes a power cord configured for the country of use.
	Battery version: Operates from internal NiMH battery pack
Power Consumption	Refer to Table 1-2 for details of the AC version. Values shown are with internal COM2/DIO option and Ethernet option installed and load cell input loaded with 8 x 350 Ω load cells. Refer to Table 1-3 for details of the battery life for the battery powered version.
Display	Backlit 240 x 96 dot graphic LCD including weight display, weight units, gross/net indication and graphic symbols for motion and center of zero, SmartTrac, operator prompts and data entry display. Update rate of 12 updates per second. Basic weight mode: 27 mm (1.1 in) high weight display Application mode: 20 mm (0.8 in) high weight display
Weight Display	Maximum displayed resolution of 50,000 divisions.
Scale Types	Analog load cells
Number of Cells	AC Version: From one to eight 350-ohm load cells (2 or 3 mV/V) Battery Version: From one to four 350-ohm load cells (2 or 3 mV/V)
Number of Scales	One
Analog/Digital Update Rate	Internal analog: 366 Hz
Load Cell Excitation Voltage	AC Version: 10 VDC Battery Version : 5 V DC
Minimum Sensitivity	0.1 microvolt per increment
Keypad	25 keys; polyester overlay (PET) with polycarbonate display lens

IND246 Specifications	
Communications	<p>Serial Interfaces</p> <p>Standard: One isolated serial port (COM1) RS-232, 300 to 115,200 baud</p> <p>Optional isolated serial port: (COM2) RS-232/485, 300 to 115,200 baud</p> <p>Optional USB port: serial port bridge, 300 to 115,200 baud</p> <p>Ethernet Interface</p> <p>Optional Ethernet port: 10/100 TCP/IP port</p> <p>Protocol</p> <p>Serial Inputs: ASCII commands for CTPZ (Clear, Tare, Print, Zero), SICS (most level 0 and level 1 commands)</p> <p>Serial Outputs: Continuous, Extended continuous, Demand (limited formats), Reports, SICS (most level 0 and level 1 commands) or Variable Access</p>
Approvals	<p>Weights and Measures</p> <p>USA:</p> <p>NTEP Class III/IIIL - 10,000d; Cert. #11-040</p> <p>Canada:</p> <p>Class III - 10,000d; Class IIIHD - 20,000d; (pending)</p> <p>Europe:</p> <p>Class III, 2 x 3000e and 6000e; TC7918, T5976</p> <p>OIML:</p> <p>Class III, 2 x 3000e and 6000e; R76/2006-NL1-11.12</p> <p>Product Safety</p> <p>UL, cUL, CE</p>

Table 1-2: IND246 Power Consumption (AC Source)

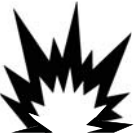

Input Voltage	I (mA)	P (W)
85V/50 Hz	167	7.9
110 V/50 Hz	133	7.7
240 V/50 Hz	64	7.9
264 V/50 Hz	59	7.9
85 V/60 Hz	163	7.9
110 V/60 Hz	128	7.7
240 V/60 Hz	62	7.9
264 V/60 Hz	58	8.0

Values shown are with internal COM2/DIO option and Ethernet option installed and load cell input loaded with 8 x 350 Ω load cells.

Table 1-3: IND246 Average Battery Life

Continuous Operation Load	Battery Life w/Backlight	Battery Life w/o Backlight
1 - 350Ω cell, no options	21.5 hrs	49 hrs
1 – 350Ω cell, COM2/DIO option	12.5 hrs	19 hrs
4 – 350Ω cells, no options	17.5 hrs	32 hrs
4 – 350Ω cells, COM2/DIO option	11 hrs	15.5 hrs

Use in Hazardous Areas

	 WARNING!
	<p>DO NOT USE THE IND246 TERMINAL IN AREAS CLASSIFIED AS HAZARDOUS BECAUSE OF COMBUSTIBLE OR EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERES. CONTACT AN AUTHORIZED METTLER TOLEDO REPRESENTATIVE FOR INFORMATION ABOUT HAZARDOUS AREA APPLICATIONS.</p>

Safe Disposal Requirement



In conformance with the European Directive 2002/96/EC on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) this device may not be disposed of in domestic waste. This also applies to countries outside the EU, per their specific requirements.

Please dispose of this product in accordance with local regulations at the collecting point specified for electrical and electronic equipment.

If you have any questions, please contact the responsible authority or the distributor from which you purchased this device.

Should this device be passed on to other parties (for private or professional use), the content of this regulation must also be related.

Thank you for your contribution to environmental protection.

Inspection and Contents Checklist

Verify the contents and inspect the package immediately upon delivery. If the shipping container is damaged, check for internal damage and file a freight claim with the carrier if necessary. If the container is not damaged, remove the terminal from its protective package, noting how it was packed, and inspect each component for damage.

If shipping the terminal is required, it is best to use the original shipping container. The terminal must be packed correctly to ensure its safe transportation.

The package should include:

- IND246 Terminal
- Battery Pack (battery version only)
- Mounting brackets (2)
- Installation manual
- Resource CD (includes all manuals)
- Bag of miscellaneous parts

Model Identification

The IND246 model number, factory number and serial number are located on the data plate of the terminal. Refer to Figure 1-1 to verify the configuration of the IND246 terminal when it left the METTLER TOLEDO factory.

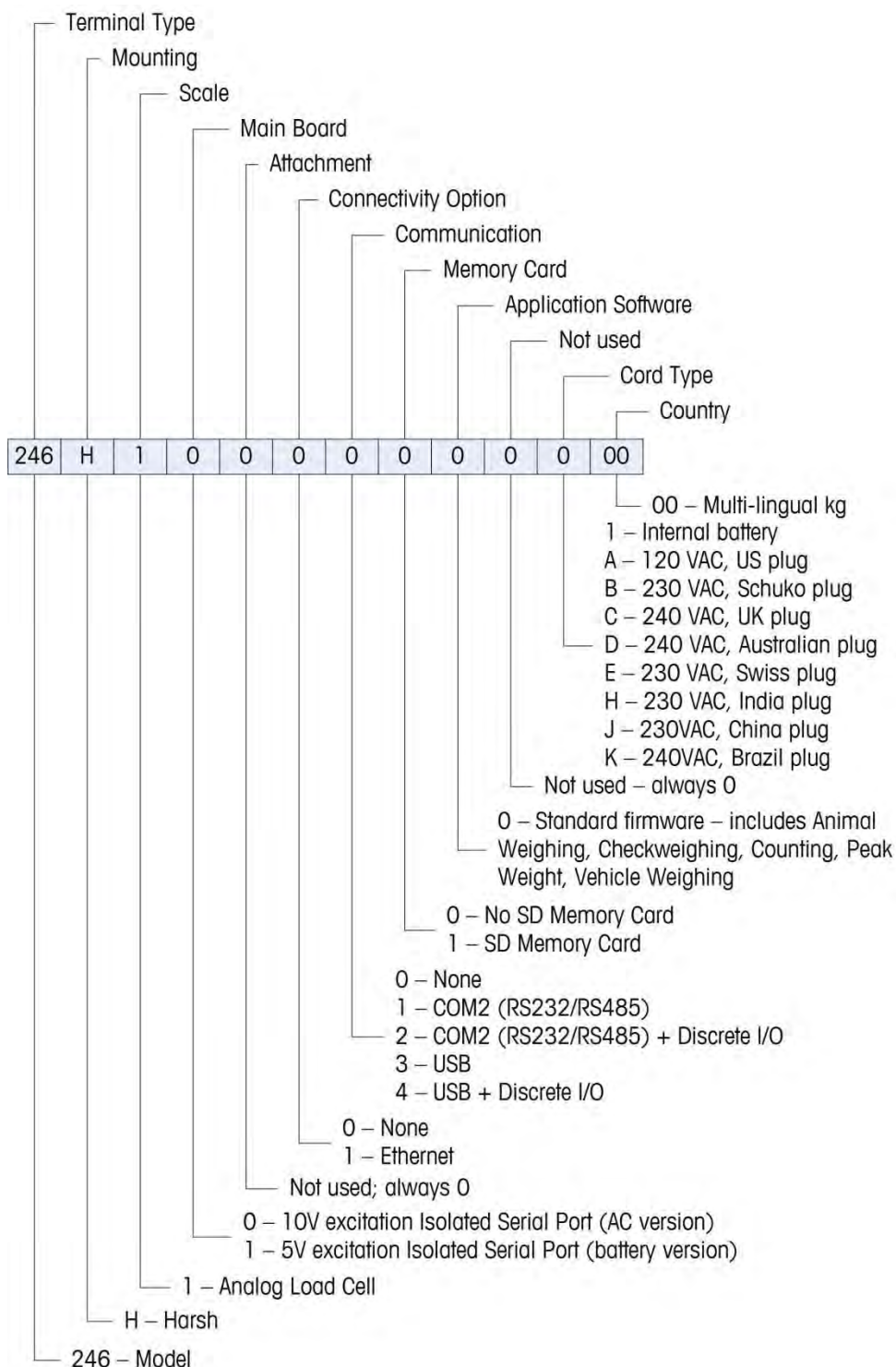


Figure 1-1: IND246 Configuration Chart

Physical Dimensions

The physical dimensions of the IND246 enclosure are shown in Figure 1-2 and Figure 1-3 in mm and [inches].

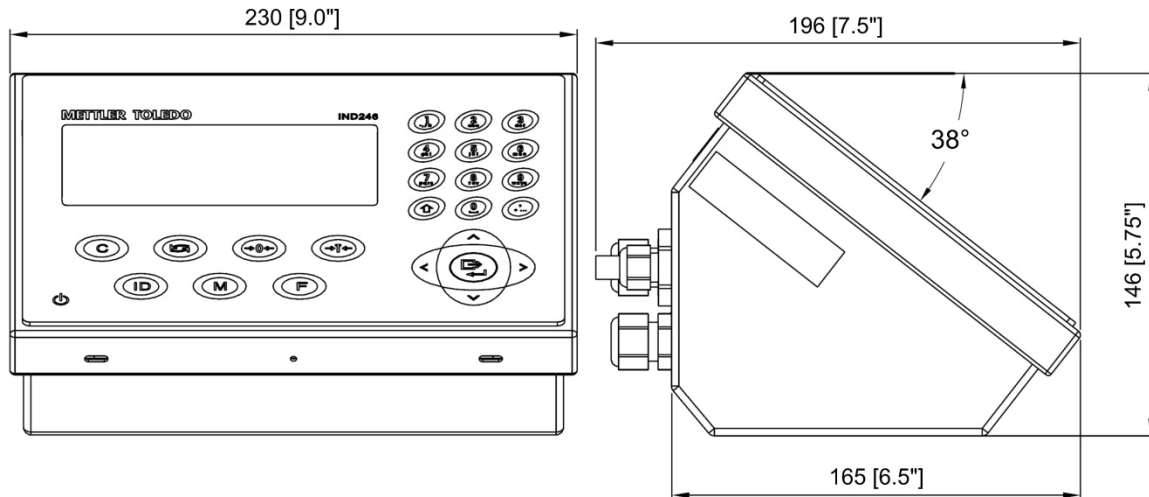


Figure 1-2: IND246 Enclosure Dimensions

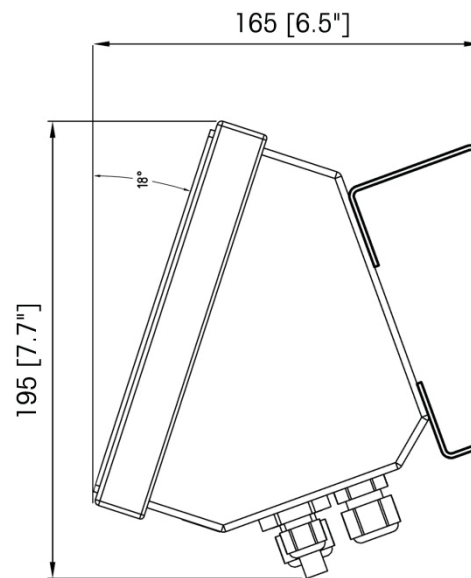


Figure 1-3: IND246 Dimensions with Brackets

Main PCB

The IND246 terminal's main printed circuit board (PCB) provides the analog load cell scale interface, as well as the COM1 RS-232 serial port.

The main board also contains the power input connection (for either AC supply or battery, depending on the model), display interface, keypad interface and six position DIP switch.

An SD memory card socket is mounted to the PCB to support the optional SD memory and bus connectors are included for the option boards.

Scale Bases

The IND246 terminal supports analog scale bases and provides either 10 volts (AC version) or 5 volts (battery version) of excitation to drive analog load cells. Up to four (battery version) or eight (AC version) 350Ω load cells can be powered by the terminal.

A six wire load cell connection is provided with sense lines to help maintain accuracy as the load cell cable resistance changes with temperature variations.

Options

The following options are available for the IND246:

- **COM2 Serial Port**
One RS-232/485 serial COM port
- **COM2 and DIO (relay output)**
One RS-232/485 serial COM port
Internal, discrete I/O (2 inputs and 4 outputs)
 - Inputs are optically isolated solid state and switch selectable as either active or passive
 - Output relays provide one normally open contact per relay
- **USB Port**
One USB 2.0 compliant port, hardware bridge. Acts as virtual (UCP) COM port
- **USB and DIO (relay output)**
One USB 2.0 compliant port, hardware bridge. Acts as virtual (UCP) COM port
Internal, discrete I/O (2 inputs and 4 outputs)
 - Inputs are optically isolated solid state and switch selectable as either active or passive
 - Output relays provide one normally open contact per relay
- **Ethernet Port**
One 10/100 Ethernet port with automatic link polarity detection and correction. Supports TCP/IP socket connection. Does not support FTP

COM2 Serial Port

This optional port provides RS-232 and RS-485 communication at rates from 300 to 115.2k baud. The port is bidirectional and can be configured for various functions such as demand output, continuous output, extended continuous output, SICS host communications or ASCII command input (C, T, P, Z).

The COM2 port is galvanically isolated for both RS-232 and RS-485, to provide surge voltage protection.

The RS-485 connection can be used as an RS-422 transmit only when sending continuous output to a scoreboard or remote display.

Discrete I/O

The discrete I/O interface option provides dry-contact relay outputs. The relay contacts will switch up to 30 volts DC or 250 volts AC at 1A.

The inputs are switch selectable as either active (for simple pushbutton control) or passive (for connection to devices that supply their own power for the inputs).

USB

The USB port provided is a hardware bridge acting as a virtual COM port, and is used for conversion of serial data. The port is bidirectional and can be configured for various functions such as demand output, continuous output, extended continuous output, SICS host communications or ASCII command input (C, T, P, Z).

Ethernet

The IND246 Ethernet option provides an RJ45 jack for connection to an Ethernet network or host device. A TCP socket connection can be made to port 1701 to transfer files or to exchange data with a PC. This port can also operate as a print client to send data to a network printer.

SD Memory Option

An optional SD Memory card provides a medium on which to store files such as Alibi memory, truck weights in the vehicle application, IDs in the counting application and target weights in the checkweighing application.

■ **Note:** The SD card is required for vehicle weighing and alibi memory.

The SD memory can also be used to extract and save the configuration and calibration settings of the terminal. These can then be restored to the terminal or loaded to a different terminal. This feature can be used to clone the setup of one terminal then transfer it to other units, which minimizes the chance of error in setting up a new configuration.

Display and Keyboard

The IND246 terminal uses a graphic, transfective type Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with a white LED backlight. The front panel including the display and keypad is shown in Figure 1-4.



Figure 1-4: IND246 Front Panel Layout

Display Layout

At the top of the display, a single system line displays terminal status and operator error displays and messages. Time and date and the status of the Digital I/O can be displayed in this area, when so configured in setup.

Below the system line is the weight display. During normal, basic weighing operation, the IND246 terminal display shows the Gross or Net weight in the larger 28.5mm (1.1 in.) size. When one of the applications is running, the weight is shown in 20mm (0.8 in.) high characters. Below the weight display is a single line to display the weight units, the weight legend, the center of zero icon, weight range and motion icon. Tare values also appear on this line, to the left of the display.

At the bottom of the normal basic weighing display is a line used for data entry. For display operation during setup, refer to Chapter 3, **Configuration**.

Front Panel Keys

The IND246 terminal provides a total of 25 keys as an operator interfaces. The ON/OFF key, four scale function keys and three operational keys are positioned under the display while the alpha-numeric keys are positioned to the right of the display. The print/enter key and navigation keys are located at the bottom right of the display. These keys are used to enter the setup menu, to navigate and select

setup elements, and to enter values in setup as described in Chapter 3, Configuration.

Operation: Terminal

This chapter covers

- Overview
- Basic Functionality
- Display Operation
- Keypad Operation
- Operator Menu
- Applications

Overview

This chapter provides information about the basic functionality of the IND246 terminal, including display operation, keypad functions and menu navigation.

Operation of the terminal varies depending on which functions are enabled, and on the configuration of parameters in setup. Configuration is described in Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**.

Display Elements and Keypad Operation

Refer to Figure 1-4 for an over view of the layout of the front panel of the IND246.

Display Elements




When in the weighing mode, the display is used for indicating the weight value and other types of information related to the weight. Refer to Figure 2-1.



Figure 2-1: Elements of the Display

The symbols that may appear on the display are described in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Main Display Symbols

Symbol	Explanation
	Battery status indicator (battery-powered version only)
  = Input or output active	I/O status* (On and Off) 2 inputs, 4 outputs

Symbol	Explanation
Jan/10/2012 10:58 AM	Time and date*
123↗ ABC↗ abc↗ Dec↗	Numeric, Upper case alpha, lower case alpha and Decimal data entry mode. Decimal mode is available only in the template string entry screens
24.60 kg T	Tare type and value indicator
⤿	Motion on platform
→0←	Center of zero
>1<	Weighing range*
kg	Unit (kg, lb, oz, lb-oz, g, ton, t)
B/G Net	Bruto/Gross or Net operating mode
ID? 246	Prompt for ID entry and entry field

* These elements appear if configured to do so in setup.

Keypad Operation

The front panel keys are used to operate and configure the IND246.

Alphanumeric Keypad

The IND246 permits the entry of both alphabetical and numeric data, using the 12-element keypad to the right of the display.

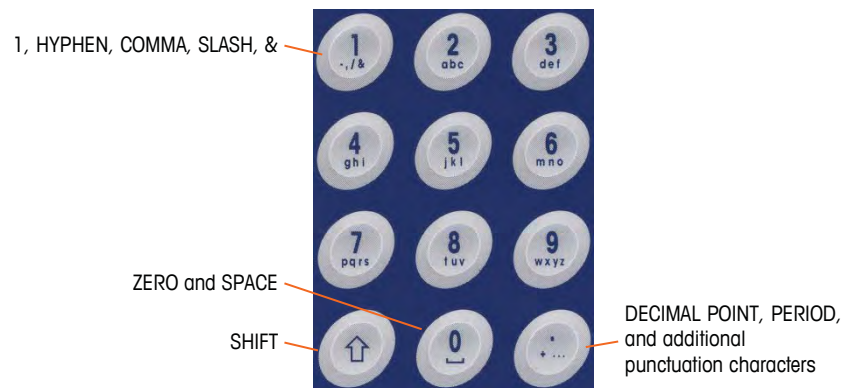



Figure 2-2: Alphanumeric Keypad


Key Timeout Period

When using the keys to enter data, after a set amount of time elapses the terminal accepts the character that is currently displayed, and moves to the next position.

Pressing the key without allowing the Key Timeout period to elapse cycles through the current option for that key. For instance, when the **4** key is pressed in  mode, the display cycles through **g**, **h** and **i**.

The length of this timeout period is measured in tenths of a second, and can be configured in setup at **Terminal > Terminal\Device**.

SHIFT Key

The SHIFT key  is used to determine the type of entry made when a key is pressed. Four entry modes are available:

Numerical (**123**)

Upper case alphabetical (**ABC**)


Lower case alphabetical (**abc**).

Decimal entry (**Dec**) (This mode is available only when entering template strings.)


The current entry mode is indicated at the upper right corner of the display (Figure 2-1, Table 2-1).

Entering Numeric Data

To enter a number into either the ID (data) field in the main display, or into a field in one of the setup screens:

1. Check that the entry type display shows 123; if it does not, press the SHIFT key  until 123 appears.
2. Then simply press the appropriate keys on the key pad – 0 to 9 and period.

Pressing a numeric key followed by TARE  enters a manual tare value.

Pressing the ID key  shifts focus to the prompt line at the bottom left of the screen, and allows data entry there.

To delete one or more figures, press the CLEAR  key.






Entering Alphanumeric Data


















To enter an alphabetic character:

1. Press the SHIFT key to access the character type (lower or upper case)
2. Press the appropriate key until the correct character displays.

For example, when the display is in its default (numeric, 123) entry mode, the key sequence to enter **The IND246** (including a space) is shown in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Example Data Entry Sequence







Entry	Explanation and Notes	Result
 	SHIFT sets the input mode to ABC 8 inputs a T	T
  	SHIFT sets the input mode to abc 4 4 inputs an h	h

Entry	Explanation and Notes	Result
 	3 3 inputs an e	e
	0 enters a space	
    	SHIFT SHIFT returns input mode to ABC 4 4 4 inputs an I	I
 	6 6 inputs an N	N
	3 inputs a D	D
    	SHIFT SHIFT sets the input mode to 123 2 4 6 inputs 246	246
	ENTER confirms data entry	

Function Keys

Table 2-3 explains the function of each of the keys during normal operation.

Table 2-3: Keypad Functions – Normal Operation

	CLEAR	When in the net weight mode, press CLEAR to clear the current tare value; the display will revert to the gross weight value. CLEAR operates regardless of motion on the scale. Note that once the tare value has been cleared, it cannot be recalled. The complete tare process as described above must be performed. When in alphanumeric entry mode, press CLEAR to backspace and delete the last character in a string.
	SWITCH UNITS	Press to toggle between primary and secondary units, as configured in setup at Scale > Units .
	ZERO	Used to reset the displayed weight to Zero.
	TARE	Captures current weight as a tare value, and sets terminal to Net mode.
	ID	Changes focus to the ID/data-entry field at the bottom left of the display.
	MENU	Opens the Operator Menu – refer to the Operator Menu section starting on page 2-5.



FUNCTION Toggles between selected application and basic weighing.



ENTER Confirm current selection.
In menus, moves focus to next field label or entry/selection box.

- The ZERO and TARE functions will not operate when there is motion on the scale. If one of these keys is pressed while the scale is in motion, the command will be retained for the programmed number of seconds while the terminal waits for no-motion. If a no-motion condition is not detected within the timeout period, the request is cancelled and discarded.

Navigation Keys

The navigation keys are used for changing focus between on-screen items, for confirming a selection, and to initiate a demand output.

Table 2-4: Navigation Keys



**ARROW
KEYS**

Move focus, or the cursor, in the direction indicated. When the display is in the menu mode, and the left-most item is selected, the LEFT arrow will return to the previous screen.



PRINT/ENTER

Press the PRINT/ENTER key in the Navigation Keypad to accept the item or selection in focus and move to the next display.

Operator Menu

There are a few functions that operators typically perform which are available in a top-level menu system in the IND246 terminal. These include access to Alibi Memory, setting time and date, adjusting contrast, viewing and resetting the transaction counter, viewing and clearing totals, expanding the displayed weight resolution by 10, and recalling information. An explanation of how to access these functions follows.

Language Selection – F Codes

Depending on the terminal's language setup (at **Terminal > Region > Language**), parameter labels in the operator menu will appear as words ("Hour") or as an F-code ("F3.3.2.1").

Menu Navigation



To access the operator menu, press the MENU key . The display will change from showing the normal weigh display to an array of icons (Figure 2-3). The icons included depend on the terminal's configuration – for details, refer to Table 2-5.



Figure 2-3: Operator Menu Display

Items in this menu can be selected directly by pressing the corresponding number on the alphanumeric keypad, or by using the arrow keys to move focus up, down, left and right and then pressing ENTER .

- When focus is in the left column, as in Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4, pressing the LEFT arrow key will exit the **SETUP** menu and display the **OPERATOR** menu.

Accessing Operator Screens

For instance, from the screen shown in Figure 2-3, pressing ENTER or pressing 4 displays the **Time & Date** setup screen.

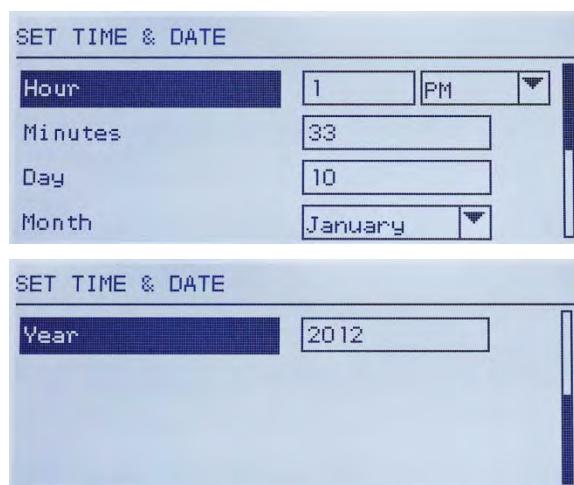


Figure 2-4: Set Time & Date

Here, items may be selected by number or by moving focus and pressing ENTER.

- Note that the header line reflects the currently displayed screen, and the input mode icon is also displayed at upper right.



Figure 2-5: Time & Date Setup, Hour Field in Focus

In Figure 2-4, a field label (**Hour**) is in focus. In Figure 2-5, the numeric entry field for the Hour value is selected. Use the number pad keys to modify the value. When the correct number is displayed, press ENTER to confirm the selection and move to the next (**Minutes**) field label.

When all the time and date values are correctly set, press the LEFT arrow key to return to the Operator Menu (Figure 2-3).

Operator Menu Items

Depending upon programming in the terminal and whether one of the Applications is enabled in setup, the icons displayed will include a selection of those shown in Table 2-5. The **Information Recall** and **Setup** icons will always appear last in the list. The other icons can be added or removed from the operator menu by configuring the menu keys display in setup at **Terminal > Menu Keys**.

Table 2-5: Operator Menu Icons

Icon	Function	Description
Standard		
Alibi	Alibi Memory	Displays the ALIBI SEARCH screen.
	Adjust Contrast	Displays the ADJUST CONTRAST screen.
	Transaction Counter	Displays the TRANSACTION COUNTER screen.
	Time and Date	Displays the SET TIME & DATE screen.
	Totals Memory	Displays the TOTALS screen. The contents of this screen vary depending on whether Subtotals are enabled or disabled.
x10	Expand x10	Changes the main display to add an additional digit to the displayed weight. The appearance of the display will differ, depending on whether the terminal is in approved or non-approved mode.
	Information Recall	Displays the RECALL INFO screen, where the terminal's serial number, software version, last calibration date, etc., are displayed.
	Setup	Enters the setup menu. Depending on the settings made at Terminal > Users , it may be necessary to enter a valid user name and password to access the setup menus.

Icon	Function	Description
Counting Application		
	Switch Sampling Mode	Switches sampling mode between piece sampling and APW entry.
	ID Memory	Displays a view of the ID Table , from which an ID can be selected for use.
	Reports	Displays the ID Table for printing . The table can also be cleared
Over/Under Application		
	Target	Displays ACTIVE VALUES screen, where target, tolerances and description can be edited.
	Set Target	Displays QUICK SET TARGET screen, where target, tolerances and description can be entered using live scale weight.
	Target Memory	Displays TARGET TABLE , from which a target can be selected for use.
	Reports	Displays the TARGET TABLE for printing. Totals in the table can also be cleared
Vehicle Application		
	Temporary ID	Displays a view of the Temporary ID Table .
	Permanent ID	Displays a view of the Permanent ID Table .
	Reports	Displays a printable Vehicle ID Table or Temporary ID Table , depending on which mode is active.
Peak Weigh Application		
	Reports	Displays the PEAK WEIGHT MEMORY page. Values on the page can be printed or cleared

Alibi Memory

The Alibi Memory key opens the **ALIBI SEARCH** screen. Here, the contents of Alibi memory can be viewed and printed. The results can be filtered using comparisons with one or two search fields, and printed. The elements of this search screen are summarized in Table 2-6. Default values are indicated in bold.

Table 2-6: Elements of the Alibi Search Screen

Field	Function / Options
Search Field 1	Transaction Counter* , Date (2010-11-07), Gross Weight, Net Weight, Tare Weight, Time (15:51:40)
Data Comparison	Less than (<), less than or equal to (<=), equal to (=)* , greater than or equal to (=>), greater than (>), not equal to (≠)
Data	Alphanumeric entry field for value to be compared. Default is * (all).

Once the search has been defined and executed, the **ALIBI SEARCH VIEW** screen opens, displaying the results.

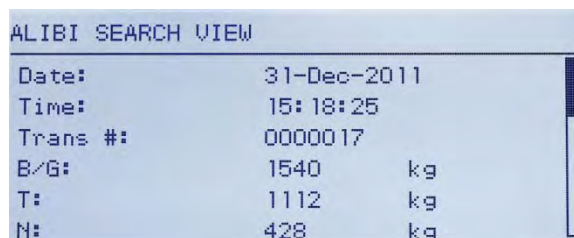



Figure 2-6: Alibi Search View

Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the entries.

Press the PRINT key  to output the search results to a connected printer or the LEFT arrow to exit the view.

■ To print a report, the communications port must have the assignment **Reports**.


Adjust Contrast

Displays the **ADJUST CONTRAST** screen. The display contrast can be set for best visibility. Press the UP arrow to make the screen darker, and the DOWN arrows to make the screen lighter, and exit by pressing the LEFT arrow.



Figure 2-7: Contrast Adjustment Screen

Transaction Counter

Opens the **TRANSACTION COUNTER** screen, in which a value can be entered in the Next Transaction screen. Once the value is entered, press ENTER  to confirm it, and the LEFT arrow key to exit the screen.

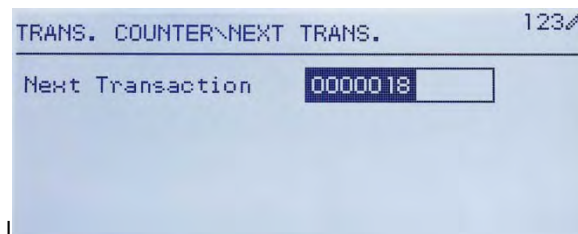


Figure 2-8: Transaction Counter Screen

Totals Memory

Depending on how the terminal is configured in setup at **Application > Totalization**, this screen displays the Grand Total of number of transactions and total weight, or both Grand Total and Subtotal of transactions with accumulated weight for each.

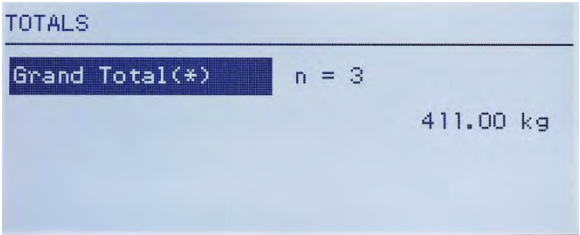


Figure 2-9: Totals Memory

Expand x 10

This icon toggles the weight display between standard and expanded mode. When this icon is selected and ENTER pressed, the weight display appears. The appearance of the expanded display differs, depending on whether or not the terminal is approved:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Non-Approved Mode | An extra digit of resolution is added to the main weight display (e.g. 123.45 becomes 123.456) and the x10 indicator appears in place of the range symbol.
The PRINT function prints weights in the expanded format. |
| Approved Mode | An extra digit of resolution is added to the main weight display, in a smaller size (e.g. 123.45 becomes 123.456). The range symbols operate normally.
The PRINT function is disabled. |

Information Recall

The information recall function is always available in the operator menu. In the Operator Menu, select the Information Recall icon ⓘ and press ENTER, to recall specific information about the terminal. The RECALL screen displays, with two screens of information available. Move between the two screens by pressing the UP and DOWN arrow keys. Figure 2-10 shows an example of the two pages of information, and Table 2-7 lists the elements in the sequence in which they appear. Some items may not appear, depending on the configuration of the terminal. Press the LEFT arrow key to exit the RECALL screen.

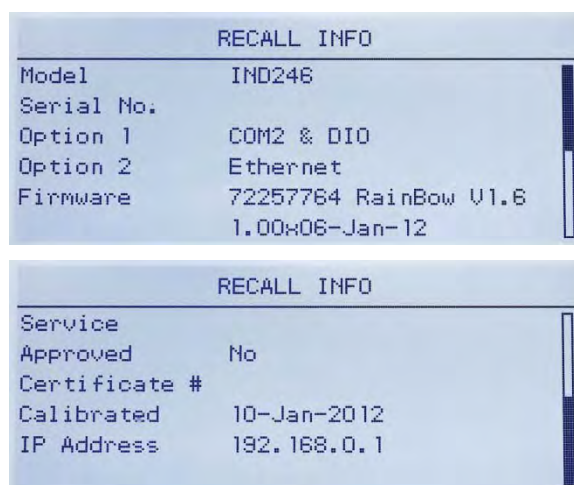


Figure 2-10: Information Recall Screens

Table 2-7: Information Recall Menu Items

Item	Value/Explanation
Model	The model number of the terminal is shown.
Serial No.	Serial number of the terminal as entered in the setup mode.
Option 1	Shows installed hardware options, if any.
Option 2	
Firmware	Shows the firmware revision number.
Service	A telephone number used to contact METTLER TOLEDO authorized service.
Approved	Yes <i>or</i> No Indicates whether the terminal has been programmed as Approved for use in legal for trade applications.
Certificate #	Displays approval certificate number.
Calibrated	Shows date of most recent calibration.
IP Address	IP address assigned to the terminal.

Setup Access

The last icon displayed in the **OPERATOR** menu accesses the **SETUP** menu, from which all the terminal's programming parameters can be viewed and modified. The settings and options available in setup are described in detail in Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**.

It is not intended that operators enter the setup mode. After a weighing system is installed and is operational, it should not be necessary for an operator to access setup.

Note that a security password can be enabled in setup. When a password is set, it must be entered in order to access setup. This protects the setup parameters from inadvertent changes.

Basic Functionality

This section provides information about IND246 basic functionality. Functions addressed in this section include:

- Zero
- Tare
- Clearing Tare
- Print
- Information Recall
- Target

Refer to Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**, for further information about programming all the functionality described in this section.

Zero

The Zero function is used to set or reset the initial zero reference point of the terminal. There are three types of zero setting modes:

- Automatic Zero Maintenance
- Power Up Zero
- Pushbutton Zero

When the scale platform or weighbridge is empty, the terminal should indicate zero. The gross zero reference is recorded during calibration. If pushbutton zero is enabled in configuration and the weight is within the zero range pressing ZERO will capture a new gross zero reference point.

Automatic Zero Maintenance


Automatic Zero Maintenance (AZM) enables the IND246 to compensate for the build up of small amounts of weight and track itself back to the center of zero. Within the AZM operating range (selectable from 0.5, 1, 3 or 10 divisions), when the terminal is in a no motion condition, it makes small adjustments to the current zero reading to drive the weight reading toward the true center-of-zero. When the weight is outside of the programmed AZM range, this feature is not functional.

Power Up Zero

Power-Up Zero enables the IND246 terminal to capture a new zero reference point after power is applied. If there is motion during a power-up zero capture function, the terminal will continue to check for a no-motion condition until zero is captured.

Power-up zero can be disabled or enabled, and a range above and below calibrated zero can be configured. The range is programmable from 0% to 100% of capacity and can include a positive range and also a range below calibrated zero.

Pushbutton Zero

The pushbutton (semi-automatic) zero function can be accomplished by pressing the ZERO key , by programming a discrete input or by issuing a serial command.

The range for all types of semi-automatic zero is selectable (Disabled, 2% or 20%) plus or minus from the calibrated zero point.

Remote initiation of the semi-automatic Zero command is possible via a discrete input, or an ASCII 'Z' command sent serially (CPTZ and SICS interface modes).


Tare


Tare is the weight of an empty container. A tare value subtracts from the gross weight measurement, providing the computation of the net weight (material without the container). The tare function can also be used to track the net amount of material being added to or removed from a vessel or container. In this second case, the weight of the material in the container is included with the tare weight of the container and the display then reflects the net amount being added to or removed from the vessel.

Tare operations in the IND246 include:

- Pushbutton Tare
- Keyboard (Preset) Tare
- Tare Clear
 - Manual Clear
 - Auto Clear
- Net Sign Correction
- Automatic Tare
-

Pushbutton Tare

Pushbutton tare can be configured in setup as enabled or disabled. When disabled, pressing the TARE key  has no effect.

If pushbutton tare is enabled, pressing the pushbutton TARE key  initiates a semi-automatic tare. The IND246 will attempt to perform a tare process. If the process is successful, the display changes to a zero net weight indication and the previous weight on the scale is stored as the tare value. The net mode will be indicated on the display.

Several conditions could inhibit the pushbutton tare function:

Motion – Pushbutton tare cannot be taken when the scale is in motion. If motion is detected when a pushbutton tare command is received, the IND246 will wait for a programmed amount of time (the default value is 3 seconds) for a no-motion condition. If a stable (no motion) weight condition occurs before the timeout expires, the pushbutton tare command is executed.


If there is still motion at the end of the timeout, the command is aborted.


Pushbutton Tare Disabled – If pushbutton tare is configured as disabled, the TARE scale function key will not initiate a semi-automatic tare.

Negative Gross Weight – Any pushbutton tare attempted when the gross weight is at or below zero is ignored. Ensure that the gross weight is above zero.

Keyboard Tare

A keyboard (preset) tare is a numeric tare that is entered manually through the numeric keypad or received serially from a peripheral. The preset tare value cannot exceed the capacity of the scale. Data entered is interpreted to have the same units as the current displayed value. Motion does not affect the entry of preset tare values.


Keyboard tare can be configured in setup as enabled or disabled. When disabled, the numeric keypad and the TARE scale function key  cannot be used to obtain a tare.

To enter a preset tare value manually, use the numeric keypad to enter the tare value (the data entered will display in the weight legend if keyboard tare is enabled in setup at **Scale > Tare > Types**) and press the TARE scale function key .

If configured in setup, remote equipment can enter a preset tare value using a serial command

If the preset tare is successful, the display changes to a net weight indication.

Several conditions could inhibit the preset tare function:

- **Keyboard Tare Disabled** – If keyboard tare is configured in setup as disabled, the numeric keypad and the TARE scale function key  cannot be used to obtain a tare.
- **Over-Capacity or Under-Zero Conditions** – Preset tare is not allowed when the weight display indicates over capacity or under zero conditions. Any preset tare attempted when the scale is over capacity is ignored and a “Tare Failed—Over Cap” error displays. Any preset tare attempted when the weight display indicates an under zero condition is ignored and a “Tare Failed—Too Small” error displays.

A preset tare can be entered in free format. If the entered value does not match the displayed weight decimal point location or display interval, the entered tare value is rounded to the nearest display interval and the decimal point adjusted to match the gross weight. The rounding method is that 0.5 or more of a display interval (d) is increased to the next display interval and 0.49 or less of a display interval is decreased to the next lower display interval.

When entering a preset tare value less than 1.0, the operator can enter the data without the leading zero (left of the decimal point), but all subsequent display, storage, or printing of this value will include the leading zero. For example, a preset tare entry of .05 will display as 0.05.

If a preset tare has already been established and another preset tare is entered, the second preset tare replaces the previous value (it does not add to the previous value). The replacement tare can be larger or smaller than the original tare value.

Net Sign Correction

Net sign correction enables the terminal to be used for both shipping (inbound empty) and receiving (inbound loaded) operations. Net sign correction can be either disabled or enabled on the IND246.

If net sign correction is disabled in setup, the stored weight value in the tare register is assumed to be a tare regardless of the gross weight present on the scale at the time of the final transaction. Net values can therefore be negative if the weight on the scale is less than the tare value.

If net sign correction is enabled, the terminal will switch the gross weight and tare weight fields when necessary, so that the larger weight is the gross weight, the smaller weight is the tare weight, with the difference always a positive net weight. Net sign correction affects the display and printed data.

An example of weight values with and without net sign correction is shown in Table 2-8. In this example, the tare register value is 53 kg and the live weight on the scale is 16 kg.

Table 2-8: Weight Values With and Without Net Sign Correction

Printed and Displayed	Net Sign Correction	
	Disabled	Enabled
Gross	16 kg	53 kg
Tare	53 kg	16 kg
Net	-37 kg	37 kg

Automatic Tare

The IND246 can be configured so that tare is automatically taken (auto tare) after the weight on the scale exceeds a programmed tare threshold weight. Auto tare can be configured in setup as enabled or disabled. When auto tare is enabled, the display changes to a zero net weight indication after the weight exceeds the threshold value. The previous weight on the scale is stored in the Alibi Table as the tare value. Auto tare operations involve:

- **Tare Threshold Weight** – When weight on the scale platform exceeds the tare threshold value, the terminal automatically tares.
- **Reset Threshold Weight** – The reset threshold weight must be less than the tare threshold weight. When the weight on the scale platform falls below the reset threshold value, such as when a load has been removed, the terminal automatically resets the auto tare trigger.
- **Motion Check** – A motion check is provided to control the re-arming of the auto tare function. If disabled, the auto tare trigger will be reset as soon as the weight falls below the reset value. If enabled, the weight must settle to no-motion below the reset threshold before the next auto tare can be initiated.


Several conditions could inhibit the auto tare function:


- **Motion** – Auto tare cannot be taken when the scale is in motion. If motion is detected after the weight on the scale exceeds a preset tare threshold weight, the IND246 will wait for a no-motion condition. If a stable (no motion) weight condition occurs within three seconds, the auto tare command is executed.
- **Auto Tare Disabled** – Auto tare can be configured in setup as enabled or disabled.

Clearing Tare

Tare values can be cleared manually or automatically.

Manual Clear


Manually clear tare values by pressing the CLEAR key  on the numeric keypad when the IND246 is in the net mode and has completed the weighing operation. Motion on the scale will not impact a manual clear.

If configured in setup, pressing the ZERO scale function key  will first clear the tare, then issue a zero command (see Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**, the Scale section, Auto Clear).

Auto Clear


The IND246 can be configured to clear tare automatically when the weight returns to a value below a programmable threshold, or when a print command is issued. Once the tare is cleared, the display returns to the gross weighing mode.



Auto clear is disabled or enabled in setup. If auto clear is enabled the following parameters, configured in setup, affect the auto clear operation:

- **Clear Threshold Weight** – The clear threshold weight is the gross weight value below which the IND246 will automatically clear a tare after settling to a value above this threshold value.
- **Motion Check** – A motion check is provided to control the automatic clearing of tare. If the motion check is disabled, the tare value is cleared as soon as the weight drops below the threshold weight (auto clear threshold), regardless of the motion status.
- If the motion check is enabled, after meeting the requirements for weight value above and then below the threshold weight (auto clear threshold), the IND246 waits for a no-motion condition before automatically clearing the tare.
- **Clear After Print** – If enabled, tare is automatically cleared and the scale returned to the gross mode after data has been transmitted by pressing the ENTER/PRINT key  or from a remote source.

Refer to the Scale, Auto Clear section of Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**, for further information about configuring auto clear.

Unit Switching

In order to support locations and applications that utilize multiple measurement units, the IND246 supports unit switching. The SWITCH UNITS key  enables switching between primary units (the main unit of measure) and alternate units.

When the SWITCH UNITS key  is pressed, the display changes from the primary unit to the second unit. When this softkey is pressed again, the display returns to the primary unit. Each subsequent time the SWITCH UNITS key  is pressed the IND246 continues to switch the unit.

When units are switched, the units value changes to the correspondingly selected units, and the conversion of the display value occurs. The display division changes to an equivalent weight value in the switched unit (for example, from 0.02 lb to 0.01 kg) and the decimal location switches to accommodate the conversion.


When switching units, the capacity of the converted units is dictated by the original number of divisions established in the capacity and increments area of setup. In some situations, this may reduce the capacity of the terminal when converting to second unit.

Expand By 10

The **Expand by 10** icon appears in the **OPERATOR** menu (Figure 2-3), if so configured. It used to increase the selected weight display resolution by one additional digit. For example, a weight display of 40.96 could increase by one additional digit to display as 40.958. The Expand By Ten mode is indicated on the display by x10, which displays below the weight display. When Expand by Ten is selected again, the display reverts to the normal display of weight.

If programmed as approved with the metrology switch (SW1-1) ON, the Expand by Ten mode is displayed for five seconds then automatically returns to normal resolution. Printing is disabled when the weight is expanded and the terminal is programmed as approved.

Print

The print function (demand print) can be initiated by pressing the ENTER/PRINT  key or by automatic print settings. Demand printing of data may also be initiated as part of a particular sequence of operation or special application software.

Print Interlock

Print Interlock is designed to enforce a single print output per transaction. Print Interlock can be disabled or enabled. If enabled, the print command is ignored until the measured gross weight exceeds the print interlock threshold. A print command initiated before the measured gross weight exceeds the print interlock threshold returns a **Command failed – scale not ready** error in the system line.

After the first print command is executed, subsequent print commands are ignored until the gross weight indication falls below the print interlock reset threshold. If a print command is blocked by print Interlock, a **Command failed – scale not ready** message appears in the system line.

Automatic Print

Automatic initiation of a demand print occurs after the gross weight exceeds the minimum threshold and there is no motion on the scale. After initiation, the gross weight must return below the reset threshold before a subsequent automatic print can occur.

Automatic print may be disabled or enabled. Automatic print can be triggered and reset by weight exceeding thresholds or by weight deviation from a previously stable reading.

Information Recall

A limited number of data fields are made available for easy recall on the terminal display. These fields include data such as model, serial number, identification fields, hardware and software configuration, a service contact phone number and whether the terminal has been set up as approved for legal for trade operation.


All this data is accessible under the **Information Recall** icon  in the **OPERATOR** menu.

ID Entry

The ID function provides a convenient and simple way to ensure that a specific sequence of operation is carried out the same way each time. Each step can include an on-screen message that instructs the operator to perform an action, or a prompt asking the operator to enter some information. These steps may include data entry (using the numeric keypad, alphanumeric keys, or some other input such as a barcode scanner) and actions (such as placing a package on the scale, taking a tare, or printing a ticket for the transaction). When a step is completed, pressing the ENTER key moves to the next one.

As many as 20 steps may be programmed, and the sequence can be triggered in one of two ways:

- **Manually**, using the ID softkey **ID**
- **Automatically**, by threshold and reset weight readings from the scale

If the sequence is triggered **manually**, it may be programmed to loop, repeating all steps until either the EXIT softkey  is pressed, or an ESC softkey **Esc** is pressed while an alphanumeric entry field is selected.

When ID mode is set to function **automatically**, placing on the scale a weight that exceeds a pre-configured threshold value initiates the sequence. When all the steps have been performed and the weight is removed, the reading from the scale falls

below a reset value. At this point the terminal is ready to begin the next ID sequence.

For details on ID mode configuration, refer to Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**.

Time and Date

Select the TIME & DATE menu item in the **Terminal > Region** menu and press ENTER to display the Set Time & Date screen (Figure 2-4). When the time is set, seconds are set to 0.

Depending on the terminal's time and date format settings, the following values can be entered. Time and date formats, including date field separators, are configured in setup at **Terminal > Region > Format Time & Date**.

Unless otherwise noted, all values are numeric entries:

Hour, AM/PM (if 12-hour time selected)

Minute

Day

Month (selected from a list)

Year

Although the format for the time and date can be selected according to local preferences (in Setup at **Terminal > Region > Format Time & Date**), the use of a timestamp in log files is not selectable. Timestamp formats are always fixed as:

Time: HH:MM:SS stored in 24 hour format (for example, 10:01:22 PM becomes the fixed format time 22:01:22)

Date: YYYY/MM/DD (for example, July 23, 2005 becomes the fixed format date 2005/07/23)

Totalization

Knowing how many weighing transactions were performed and how much material was processed during a particular period of time is useful information for many weighing applications.

The IND246 terminal provides both grand total (GT) and subtotal (ST) registers and counters. Counters have a limit of 1,500,000 and registers will accumulate up to 11 digits of weight, including any digits to the right of the decimal point. For example, a scale programmed for 500 x 0.1 kg will accumulate weight values up to 999999999.9 (11 total digits). If either of these limits is exceeded, an error message will display and the totals must be reset before additional weights or counts will be added.


Alibi Memory

The Alibi Memory stores transaction data that can be retrieved in order to verify transaction information.

Information stored in the Alibi Memory includes:

- Transaction counter value
 - Date and time of transaction
 - Gross, net, and tare weights including units of measure
- If the IND246 terminal has been programmed as “approved”, Alibi Memory enabling or disabling is only accessible if the security switch (SW1-1) is in the OFF position.

Applications

Each of the five applications is accessed by pressing the FUNCTION key . When this key is pressed, the terminal will leave normal weighing mode and enter whichever application mode is selected in setup at Application > Function Key > Assignment. Press the FUNCTION key again to return to normal weighing mode.

Chapters 3 through 7 detail the operation of each application. Appendices D through H include setup steps required to prepare for operation in each application.

Animal Weighing

The Animal Weighing application provides the ability to calculate and display an average weight value over a user-defined sampling time period. This is useful when the weight data is constantly unstable as in the case of weighing live animals such as livestock or lab animals. The application provides the following:

- Simple, one key operation
- Prompts for start of weighing cycle
- Weight averaged over variable sampling time period
- Display of remaining time in cycle
- Final average weight display and print



Figure 2-11: Animal Weighing Application Screen

Checkweighing

The Checkweigh application provides the ability to compare weight on the scale to a stored target weight, while indicating a comparison status. Three zones are supported in the – **Under**, **OK** and **Over**.

The IND246 display indicates the Over/Under status graphically. Three discrete outputs can be configured for control of external lights, or a similar device, to indicate the current status of the weight comparison.



Figure 2-12: Checkweighing Application Screen

Counting

The Counting application offers the following capabilities:

- Variable sample selection that allows a numeric sample quantity to be entered via the numeric keypad.
- A prompt-based mode of operation.
- Direct entry of an average piece weight, using the numeric keypad.
- Accumulation by user-defined ID.

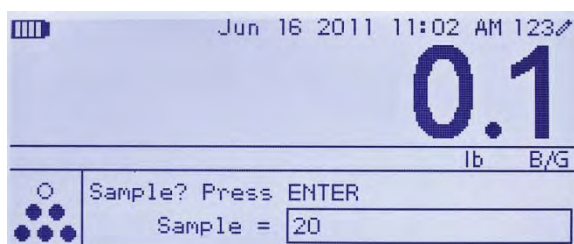


Figure 2-13: Counting Application Screen

Peak Weight

The Peak Weight application provides the ability to:

- Display the peak weight value from the current weighing cycle.
- Operate in a single weigh cycle mode.
- Operate in a multiple weigh cycle mode in which multiple transactions are recorded in a sample run. The maximum, minimum and average weight values are recorded over the multiple weigh cycles of the sample run.

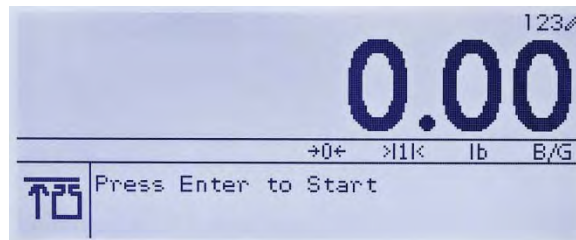


Figure 2-14: Peak Weight Application Screen

Vehicle Weighing

The Vehicle Weighing application provides two special modes of operation

Temporary ID weighing 

Permanent ID weighing 

These modes support the various methods of storing, retrieving and printing weights from truck scales.

Each mode can be separately enabled in setup, so that either or both of them is available. In this case, pressing the FUNCTION key enters the first enabled vehicle weighing mode. The next press of the FUNCTION key *either* returns to normal weighing mode *or* (if the mode is enabled) enters the second vehicle weighing mode. From here, a further press of the FUNCTION key will return to normal mode.

Once a Vehicle Weighing mode is selected, an icon representing the selected mode will appear in the lower left corner of the display.

In addition to these two special modes, the terminal provides the ability to print gross weights, which are not included in any of the special features of the modes above. This is done in the normal weighing mode, and is called Quick Print.

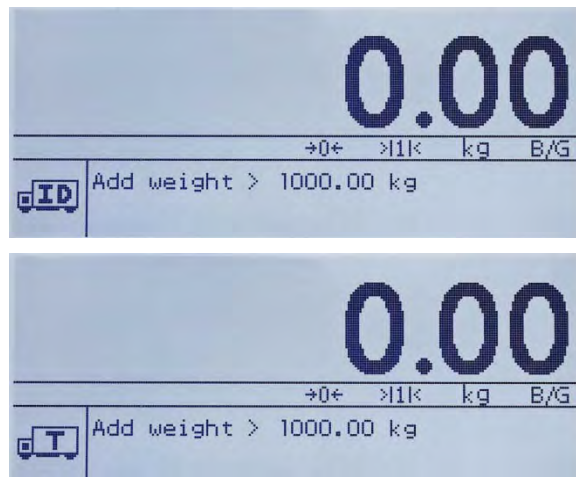


Figure 2-15: Vehicle Weighing Application Screens – Permanent ID (top) and Temporary ID (bottom)

Chapter 3




Configuration: Terminal

This chapter covers

- Entering Setup Mode
- Security
- Exiting Setup Mode
- Setup Menu Structure
- Configuration
- Restoring Factory Default Settings

This chapter provides information about how to configure the IND246 terminal for the required application. It describes access to the setup mode, where functions can be enabled, disabled, or defined by entering parameter values in specific setup screens.

Entering Setup Mode

The configuration of the IND246 terminal is accessed by pressing the MENU key  to access the OPERATOR menu. Use the navigation keys to highlight the SETUP icon  and press ENTER or press the number on the keypad that is shown to the left of the SETUP icon .

Security

If password security has been enabled, a login screen (Figure 3-1) displays and the user must enter the correct password in order to advance into setup. A single password of up to 6 digits can be programmed. If enabled, the password will be prompted automatically when the setup mode is accessed. The correct password must be entered in order to access the setup mode. (See the Security section in Chapter 2, **Operation**, and the Configuration Options, Terminal, User section of this chapter for further information about password setup and security.) To return to the OPERATOR menu without entering any login information, press the LEFT navigation key.

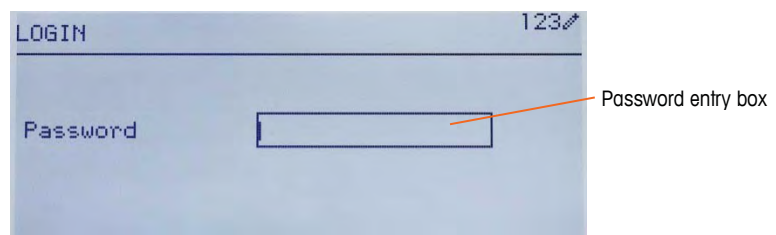


Figure 3-1: Login Screen

To enter a password:

1. With the Password entry field in focus, use the numeric keys to enter the password.
2. Press the ENTER key. If the password is correct, the terminal will enter setup mode, and the setup menu will display. If the password is not valid, the display returns to the Operator Menu.

Exiting Setup Mode

To exit the setup mode and return to the OPERATOR menu, press the LEFT arrow key until the OPERATOR menu reappears.

If focus is inside an entry or selection box in setup, the ENTER key must be pressed to complete the selection before the LEFT arrow key will allow exit from setup.

Setup Menu Structure

When setup is first entered, All five main branches are displayed as shown in Figure 3-2 with focus (reverse video) shown on the SCALE branch.

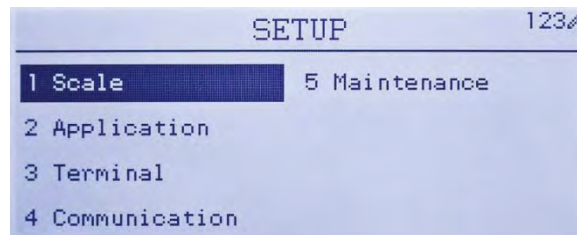


Figure 3-2: Major Branches in Setup

Navigation

Each display of setup branches will include one branch shown in reverse video. This indicates the branch that has “focus”. The display of each setup branch will also include a number shown to the left of it. Navigation to a specific branch can be done two different ways.

- Traditional: Press the UP-DOWN-RIGHT navigation keys to move focus to the desired branch, then press ENTER.
- Shortcut: On the numeric keypad, press the number shown to the left of the desired branch.

Setup Page

Whichever navigation mode is used, the selected setup page will display. The setup page provides access to menus with data fields, where parameters can be viewed, entered or modified, to configure the terminal to meet specific application function needs.

Figure 3-3 shows an example of a typical setup page. Each parameter will have a label describing the feature and either an entry box or selection box for entry of a parameter value. The shortcut method of navigation is not supported on setup pages so traditional navigation must be used. Navigate from parameter to parameter by using the DOWN and UP keys then press ENTER to move focus into the entry or selection box.

SCALE\CAPACITY&INC	
Primary Unit	kg
# of Ranges	2
>|||< Capacity	50 kg
>|||< Increment	0.01 kg

Figure 3-3: Typical Setup Page

Each setup page can display up to four parameters. When a menu includes more than four parameters, a second page is used, indicated by a scroll bar at right. In this case, when focus is on the last parameter, press DOWN to display the next set of parameters. Figure 3-4 illustrates a two-page menu.

TERMINAL\DISPLAY	
Screensaver	10 min.
Backlight Timeout	10 min.
Auto off Timer	Disabled
System Line	Both

TERMINAL\DISPLAY	
Tare Display	Active
Adjust Contrast	

Figure 3-4: Example of Multiple Setup Pages

Data Entry

Press the ENTER key to move the focus from the parameter label to either the selection box or data entry box where data is to be entered or edited (see Figure 3-5). If the field values are presented in a selection box, the current selection will have focus when the ENTER key is pressed.

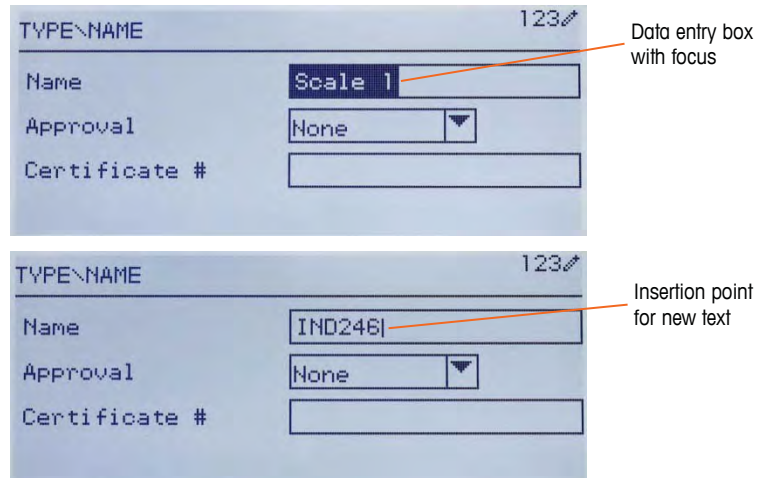



Figure 3-5: Setup Screen: Field Contents Select (top) and New Data Entered (bottom)

To change the field value in a selection box:

1. Press the UP and DOWN navigation keys to scroll through the list and place the focus on the value to be selected.
2. Press the ENTER key to accept the selection as the value for the field. The selection displays as the value for the field and the focus moves to the next parameter label.
3. Note that if the DOWN navigation key is pressed at the end of a list or the UP navigation key is pressed at the beginning of a list, the list will “wrap around” to the opposite end of the list.


When focus moves into an entry box, the numeric/alpha indicator at the far right of the system line **123** will indicate the current entry mode. If another entry mode is desired, press the SHIFT key  and the numeric/alpha indicator will change.

To change the field value using alphanumeric characters:

1. When a data entry box is first entered, the previous data (if present) is in focus. To replace previous data, use the numeric keypad to enter the desired alphanumeric value. For details, refer to the **Entering Alphanumeric Data** section of Chapter 2.

OR

Press the LEFT and RIGHT navigation keys to move the cursor into position if the value needs to be edited from a specific point rather than replaced.

Position the cursor at the end of the data to be deleted and press the CLEAR key  once for each character to be deleted.

- Press the ENTER key to accept the entered alphanumeric characters for the field. The entry displays as the value for the field and the focus moves to the next field label.

To exit a setup screen, with focus on one of the parameter labels and not inside an entry or selection field, press the LEFT navigation key. The previous level of the setup menu displays with the focus on the branch for the setup screen that was exited.

Configuration

An overview of the setup menu structure is provided in Figure 3-6. This shows all setup pages in the terminal's configuration, except branches that application specific, which are described in Chapter 4.

Details for each of the five major branches in setup are provided in the sections following the overview. Use this information to program the IND246 for the required application.

Graphic elements in the structure are shown as follows:

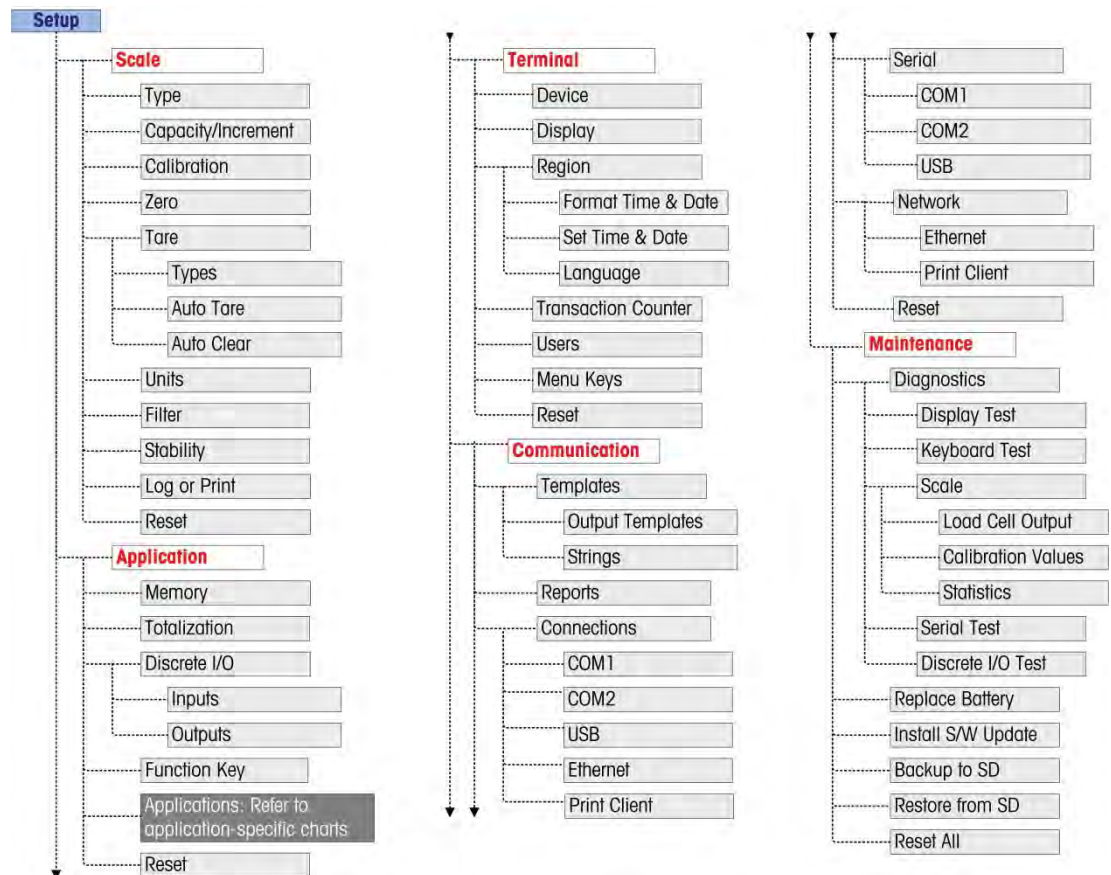
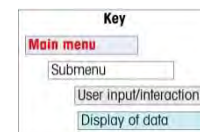


Figure 3-6: IND246 Setup Menu Structure – Overview

Scale

A detailed view of the Scale branch is shown in Figure 3-7. This view indicates all the parameters in the Scale branch. Each of these setup parameters are described in this section.

- If the metrology switch is in the approved position (SW1-1 = ON), access to certain parameters in the Scale branch is restricted. These parameters can be viewed but cannot be changed when the scale is “sealed”.

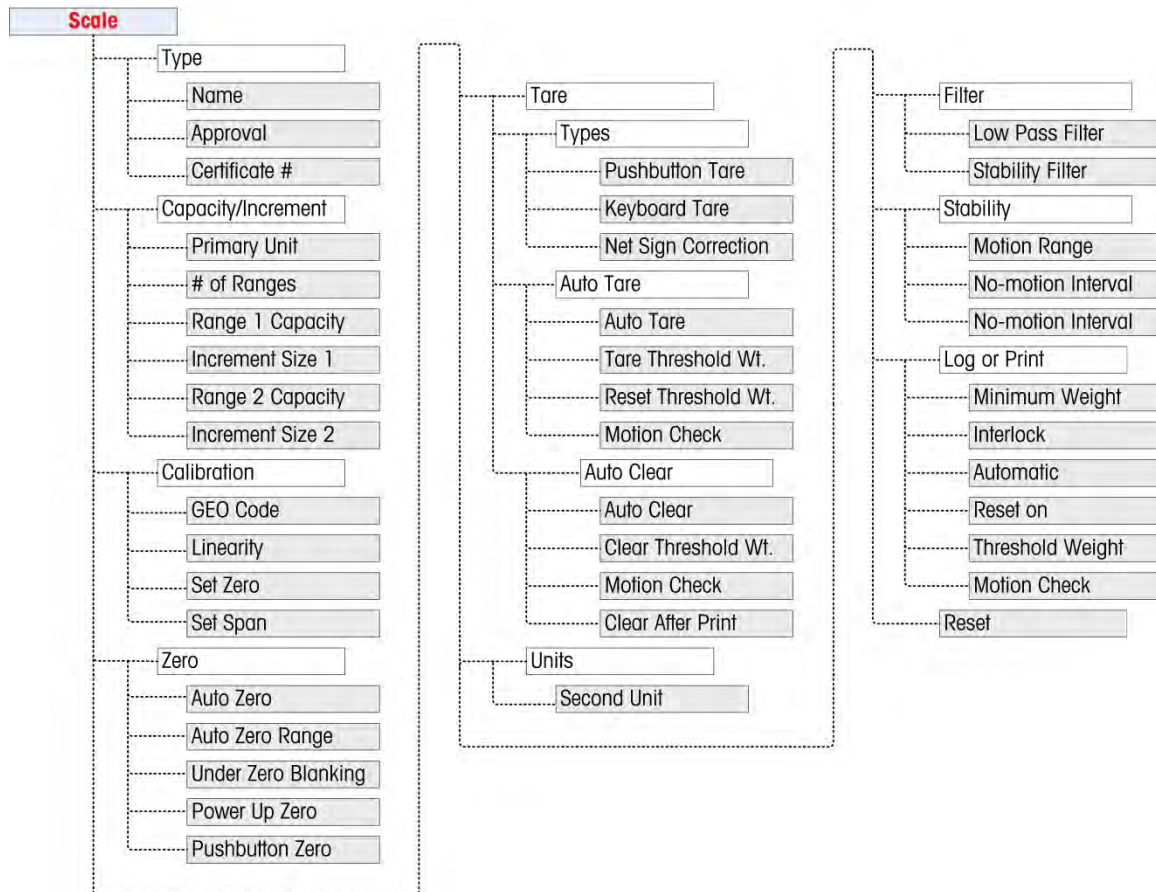


Figure 3-7: Scale Branch Menu Structure

Type

The Scale Type screen permits a name to be assigned to the scale, provides a selection list for the Approval region, and allows entry of the W&M certificate number associated with the region. The LEFT navigation key will return the display to the setup menu.

Name

The Name field enables entry of the scale identification. Enter the scale name (an alphanumeric string of up to 20 characters) in the Name entry box. This name will then be available as a selectable field in a print template.

Approval

Approval refers to the metrological (weights and measures) approval configuration for the specific scale. The selection list can be set to:

- **None – no approval is required**
- **Argentina**
- **Australia**
- **Canada**
- **OIML**
- **USA**

If an approval for USA, OIML, Canada or Australia is configured and the metrology security switch, SW1-1, is set to ON, access to metrological parameters in the Scale setup branch will be limited to view only.

If the approval is configured for Argentina, and the metrology security switch SW1-1 is set to ON, access to the entire setup menu is prohibited. If an attempt is made to access the setup menu, a message will display: **Access denied. Scale is approved.**

When an approval region is selected, the terminal will require that SW1-1 be turned ON before setup can be exited. If an approval is selected and SW1-1 is not ON, an error message of [Err 0001] will appear when trying to exit setup.

Certificate

The Certificate field enables entry of the W&M certificate number for the region. This data is shown on the Information Recall screen along with other approval information. Enter the certificate number (an alphanumeric string of up to 16 characters) in the entry box.

Capacity and Increment

Use the Capacity and Increment setup screen to select primary units, set the number of weighing ranges, and the scale capacity and increment size.

Primary Units

Set the primary units from the selection box choices, which include:

Grams (g)	Pounds (lb)	Tons (ton)
Kilograms (kg)	Tonnes (t)	

#Ranges

Set the number of ranges to either one or two in the selection box. If two is selected, the increment size will change when the weight reaches the second range. The weighing ranges are entered next.

>I1< Capacity

Specify the weight capacity for range 1. If only one range is enabled, this will be the scale capacity and the display will show an overcapacity graphic if the weight exceeds this value by more than five increments. If two ranges are enabled, this will be the weight at which the increment size changes from the range 1 increment size to the range two increment size.

>I1< Increment

Specify the increment size for weighing range 1. If only one range is enabled, this will be the increment size for the entire weighing range of the scale. If two ranges are enabled, this will be the increment used in the lower range.

>I2< Capacity

Specify the weight capacity for range 2. If only one range is enabled, this parameter will not be shown. If two ranges are selected, this will be the scale capacity and the display will show an overcapacity graphic if the weight exceeds this value by more than five increments.

>I2< Increment

Specify the increment size for weighing range 2. If only one range is enabled, this parameter will not be shown. If two ranges are selected, this will be the increment size for the second weighing range of the scale.

To use multiple range mode, the ratio of range 2 increment to range 1 increment must be less than 50.

Calibration

The Calibration screen enables entry of a GEO code adjustment value, linearity adjustment, and provides access to zero and span adjustments.

GEO Code

Enter the GEO code for the appropriate adjustment value for the current geographical location. GEO codes are numbered 0–31. (Refer to Appendix E.)

Linearity Adjustment

Select if a linearity adjustment will be used during calibration. Selections are as follows:

Disabled – Use only zero and one span point

Enabled – Use zero, mid span point, and high span point

Set Zero

The Set Zero function in the Calibration setup triggers an independent operation to reset the zero condition of the scale. A status message displays when this function is accessed that directs the user to empty the scale and press the ENTER key. The status of the capture zero operation displays. When the operation is complete, a

final status message displays that verifies the completion of the capture zero operation.

- If motion is present during the zero capture process, the terminal will average the weight readings then display a message indicating unstable weight values were used. This message must be acknowledged to save the values.

Set Span

The Set Span function in the Calibration setup initiates a sequence to capture span that can be performed independently of capturing zero.

To capture span:

1. With focus on the Set Span label, press ENTER. The Capture Span setup screen displays.
2. Enter the weight for test load 1 (and test load 2 if linearity has been enabled). Press the ENTER key.
3. Place test load weight 1 on the scale.
4. With focus on the **Place xxxx, press ENTER** text, press the ENTER key. The status of the weight capture operation displays. When the operation is complete, a status message displays that verifies the completion of the weight capture.
- Press the LEFT navigation key if the calibration process must be aborted and the display will return to the previous screen.
5. After the first calibration step has completed, the menu will either display a prompt for the next calibration weight to be added (if linearity adjustment parameter is enabled) or will show a successful or failed calibration sequence.
- If motion is present during the span capture process, the terminal will average the weight readings then display a message indicating unstable weight values were used. This message must be acknowledged to save the values.
6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for test load 2 if enabled by linearity adjustment.
7. If the capture span operation was successful, a verification message that reads "Capture Span OK" displays. If the capture span operation was not successful, an error message that reads "Calibration Failure" displays. If the calibration fails, repeat the capture span procedures. If the calibration continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.
8. Press the LEFT navigation key to return to the Calibration screen.

Zero

This section provides access to Auto Zero Maintenance (AZM) settings, under zero blanking, power-up zero, and pushbutton zero parameters.

Auto Zero

AZM is a means of tracking zero when the scale is empty. AZM compensates for conditions such as terminal or load cell drift or debris on a scale platform.

Use the Auto Zero setup screen to enable auto zero for gross weighing or gross and net weighing, or to turn auto zero off.

Auto Zero Range

Set the auto zero range for the number of divisions (d) around the current zero setting in which auto zero will operate. Selections include 0.5, 1, 3 and 10 d.

Under Zero Blanking

When Under Zero Blanking is set to **Disabled**, the terminal displays a negative weight as far below zero as possible when the weight goes under gross zero. Other options are:

20d The terminal displays a negative weight until 20 divisions below zero, and then blanks the display.

20d with Zero The terminal displays a negative weight until 20 divisions below zero, and then blanks the display. The display remains blanked until the scale is manually zeroed. This feature is required for approval in Thailand.

Power Up Zero

A Power Up setting of **Disabled** enables the terminal to save and reuse the last zero reference weight after a power cycle so it returns to the same gross or net weight value. If a power up range of **+/-2%** or **+/-10%** is selected, the terminal tries to capture zero upon power up.

For example, if the setting for Power Up Zero is set at 2%, Power Up Zero will only occur when the weight reading on the scale is within +/- 2% of the original calibrated zero condition.

- If Power Up Zero capture is enabled and the weight on the scale is outside of the zero capture range, the display will indicate [E E E] until the weight is removed and zero is captured.

Pushbutton Zero

If Pushbutton Zero is **Disabled**, the front panel ZERO pushbutton will not operate to capture a new zero reference point. If a range of **+/-2%** or **+/- 20%** is selected, pushbutton zero will operate within the selected range to rezero the scale.

- If Pushbutton Zero is **Disabled**, execution of a remote Zero is still possible via SICS or CPTZ commands from a PC and a discrete input command.

For example, if the setting for Pushbutton Zero is set at +/-2%, the Pushbutton Zero can only be used when the weight reading on the scale is within +/- 2% of the original calibrated zero condition.

Tare

Tare is used to subtract the weight of an empty container from the gross weight on the scale to determine the net weight of the contents. Tare is inhibited if the scale is in motion.

Three setup screens are available to configure tare:

Tare Types Auto Tare Auto Clear

Tare Types

Use the Tare Types setup screen to enable or disable pushbutton tare, keyboard tare, and net sign correction.

Pushbutton Tare

When pushbutton tare is **Enabled**, the TARE scale function key **→T←** can be pressed when an empty container is on the scale to determine tare. The terminal displays a zero weight and net mode. When the container is loaded and placed back on the scale, the terminal displays the net weight of the contents.

- If Pushbutton Tare is **Disabled**, execution of a remote Tare is still possible via SICS or CPTZ commands or from discrete input command.

Keyboard Tare

When keyboard tare is **Enabled**, the known value for the empty weight of a container (tare) can be entered manually. The terminal will then display the net weight of the contents of the container. Keyboard tares are automatically rounded to the closest display division.

Net Sign Correction

Net sign correction enables the IND246 terminal to be used for both shipping (inbound empty) and receiving (inbound loaded) operations. If net sign correction is **Disabled**, the terminal will display and print a negative net weight when the tare weight is larger than the gross weight. If net sign correction is **Enabled**, the terminal will switch the gross and tare weight fields on the printed ticket, if necessary, so that the larger weight is the gross weight, the smaller weight is the tare weight, and the difference is always a positive net weight. Net sign correction affects the printed data output and the displayed weight. Continuous data output will continue to show a negative net weight value.

Net sign correction will operate with pushbutton tare and preset tare. An example of weight values with and without net sign correction is shown in Table 3-1. In this example, the tare register value is 53 kg and the live weight on the scale is 16 kg.

Table 3-1: Weight Values With and Without Net Sign Correction

Printed and Displayed	Net Sign Correction	
	Disabled	Enabled
Gross	16 kg	53 kg
Tare	53 kg	16 kg
Net	-37 kg	37 kg

- When net sign correction is enabled, the tare weight field in the recall display will be labeled with the letter "M" to indicate "Memory" instead of "T" or "PT".

Auto Tare

Use the Auto Tare screen to enable or disable automatic tare, to set the tare and reset threshold weights, and enable or disable motion check.

Auto Tare

When auto tare is **Enabled**, the tare weight is taken automatically when a container above the threshold weight is on the scale and settles to no-motion. Set to **Disable** if automatic tare will not be used.

Tare Threshold Wt.

When weight on the scale platform exceeds the tare threshold value and settles to no-motion, the terminal automatically tares.

Reset Threshold Weight

When the weight on the scale platform falls below the reset threshold value, such as when a load has been removed, the terminal automatically resets the auto tare trigger, depending upon the programming of motion checking. The reset threshold weight must be less than the tare threshold weight.

Motion Check

Enable the motion check setting to prevent auto tare reset trigger from occurring when the scale is in motion. When enabled, the scale must detect a non-motion condition below the reset value to reset the auto tare trigger.

Auto Clear

Use the Auto Clear screen to **Enable** or **Disable** auto clear tare, clear after print, to set the clear threshold weight, and enable or disable motion checking for auto clearing of tare.

Auto Clear Tare

To clear tare automatically when the scale returns to below the threshold weight, enable the auto clear tare setting.

Clear Threshold Wt.

When the gross scale weight exceeds then falls below the clear threshold weight value, the terminal automatically clears tare and returns to gross mode.

Motion Check

Enable the motion check setting to prevent auto clear from occurring when the scale is in motion below the threshold weight.

Clear After Print

The Clear After Print field displays only when Auto Clear Tare is enabled. To clear tare automatically after printing, **Enable** the clear after print setting. Select **Disable** to not clear tare after a print.

Units

This setup screen enables the selection of a second unit.

Second Unit

Use the Second Unit selection box to select a second weighing unit or to select none. The weight will be converted from primary to the selected secondary unit when the Units Switch key is pressed.

Available weighing units include:

Grams (g)	Pounds (lb)
Kilograms (kg)	Tonnes (t)
Ounces (oz)	Tons (ton)

Filter

The IND246 terminal has a low-pass, multi-pole vibration filter that can be set for several conditions. The heavier the filtering, the slower the display settling time will be.

Low Pass Filter

Low Pass filter selections include **Very Light**, **Light**, **Medium** (default) and **Heavy**. This parameter sets the amount of filtering that is applied to the weight. The heavier the filter applied, the more stable the weight will be, but the longer the settling time required for the scale.

Stability Filter

The stability filter works in conjunction with the standard low pass filter to provide a more stable final weight reading. The stability filter should only be used in transaction weighing applications, since the nonlinear action of the filter switching may cause inaccurate cutoffs in filling applications. The stability filter can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** on this setup screen.

Stability

The IND246 terminal includes a stability detector (weight in motion). The Stability setup screen enables setting a motion range, no-motion interval and timeout period.

Motion Range

Sets the motion range of the weight value (in divisions) that the weight is permitted to fluctuate and still have a no-motion condition. Select a value from **Disabled**, **1d** or **3d**. If the motion range is disabled, motion detection is disabled and the scale will never indicate motion.

No-motion Interval

The no motion interval defines the amount of time (seconds) that the scale weight must be within the motion range to have a no-motion condition. Select a value from **0.3**, **0.5**, **0.7** or **1.0** seconds. A shorter interval means that a no-motion condition is more likely, but may cause the terminal to indicate no-motion while there is still a small amount of motion on the scale.

Timeout

Defines the period (in seconds) after which the terminal stops attempting to perform a function that requires a no-motion condition (such as a zero, tare or print command) and aborts the function. This timeout is used regardless of the source of the command such as the keypad, discrete input or SICS. Select a values from **Disabled**, **3**, **10** or **30** seconds, the default value being 3. A smaller value means that less time will be used to check for no-motion before aborting a command. When disabled is selected, the terminal will wait indefinitely for a no-motion condition - a command would never be aborted.

Log or Print

The Log or Print setup branch is where the thresholds to control how and when data is saved or output to a printer are defined. Normal demand mode printing occurs whenever a print request is made, providing there is no motion on the scale and zero has been captured.

The weight values entered are the gross weight values in primary units. Gross weight in primary units is used regardless of whether the IND246 is in Gross or Net mode and regardless of the units that are displayed.

Minimum Weight

The minimum weight setting is the threshold below which log or print functions will not initiate. A value of 0 permits printing when any weight value is shown (not blanked over capacity or under zero).

Interlock

Interlock prevents repeat logging and printing without a weight change. If **Enabled**, interlock requires that the weight reading be reset per the "Reset on" parameter setting (see below) and then settle to a weight greater than the minimum print value before responding to the next log or print request. If **Disabled**, multiple prints of the same weight are possible.

Automatic

Enable the automatic setting to automatically log data and print every time the weight on the scale settles to a positive value that is larger than the entered threshold weight value.

If Automatic is set to **Disabled**, the Threshold Weight field does not appear and a print or log of data must be triggered manually.

Reset on

The resetting of auto printing or logging can be based on weight threshold or weight deviation values. Select **Return** (the weight must return to below this value to reset) or **Deviation** (the weight must change more than this value to reset) from the selection box and enter the weight value in the "Reset on" field.

If both "Interlock" and "Automatic" settings are disabled, the "Reset on" field does not display.

If "Reset on" is set to Deviation, The "Threshold Weight" and "Motion Check" fields do not display.

Threshold Weight

The Threshold Weight is the value above which an Automatic logging or printing of data can/will occur. Threshold Weight does not appear if "Automatic" is set to Disabled or if "Reset on" is set to Deviation.

Motion Check

Enable the motion check setting to prevent interlock and automatic log and print functions from resetting when the scale is in motion below the "Reset On" return point. Motion Check does not appear if "Reset on" is set to Deviation.

Scale Reset

To initiate a reset of the Scale branch, press the ENTER key. If the reset was successful, a verification message that reads "Reset Successful" displays. If the reset was not successful, an error message that reads "Reset Failure" displays. If the reset fails, try to initiate the reset again. If the reset continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

Press the LEFT navigation key to exit without resetting.

- Scale reset does NOT include the reset of metrologically significant parameters – scale type, approval, weight units, capacity, increment, or calibration data. This data is reset only by performing a Master Reset.

Application

A detailed view of the Application branch is shown in Figure 3-9. This view indicates all the parameters in the Application branch. Each of these setup parameters are described in this section.

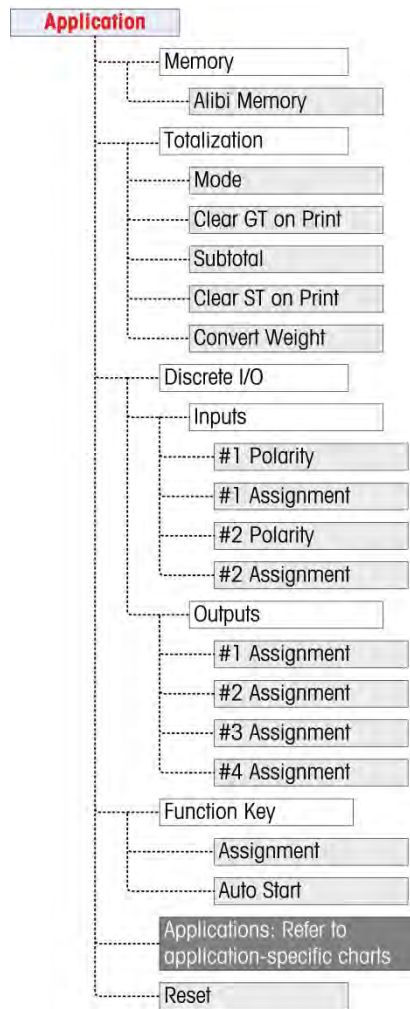


Figure 3-8: Application Branch Menu Structure

Memory

Memory setup screens includes parameters for Alibi memory.

Alibi Memory

The Alibi Memory can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** in the selection box. Alibi memory is configured as a “ring” buffer that overwrites the oldest record when it reaches its memory limit. Each time a demand print is triggered, specific data fields are stored in Alibi memory. Alibi memory can hold approximately 60,000 transactions before it reaches its limit and begins overwriting old transactions. More detailed information about Alibi memory can be found in Appendix D, **Alibi Memory Structure**.

The use of Alibi Memory requires installation of an SD memory card. Attempts to generate a print transaction from the front panel without an SD card installed return a pop-up error message **SD card is not installed.**, while a print command issued serially or via an input will result in an **SD memory card not installed** message in the system line. The transaction counter will not increment.

The Alibi Memory table stores basic transaction information that is not user-definable. This information always includes:

- Date and time stamp
 - Transaction counter value
 - Gross, tare, and net weights and weight unit
- If the IND246 terminal has been programmed as “approved”, Alibi Memory enabling or disabling is only accessible if the security switch (SW1-1) is in the OFF position.

Totalization

Use the Totalization setup screen to select parameters for totalization operations, including which source to use as input for totalization, settings for grand totals and subtotals, and to enable or disable the conversion of second unit weights for totalization. When a demand print occurs, the selected weight field will be added to the totals register.

Mode

Select which source to use as input for totalization comparison – either **Displayed Weight** or **Gross Weight**. A selection of **None** disables totalization.

Clear GT on Print

The Grand Total can be configured to clear automatically after printing the Totals report. If Clear GT on Print is **Enabled**, the subtotal also clears automatically after printing the Totals report.

Subtotal

The Subtotal can be separately disabled while the GT continues to accumulate weights. Choose to either **Enable** or **Disable** the subtotal register.

Clear ST on Print

Clearing the subtotal on print and not clearing the grand total on print allows the subtotal register to totalize sub-sets of weighments and to be reset while the grand total continues to track the grand total of weight. Choose to Clear ST on Print or not by selecting **Enabled** or **Disabled** in the selection box.

Convert Weight

The total registers always store weights in primary units. If Convert Weight is **Disabled**, scale weights other than primary units are not accumulated. If Convert Weight is **Enabled**, then the weight is converted to primary units, then accumulated.

Discrete I/O

Discrete I/O setup menus allow the configuration of 2 inputs and 4 outputs. The Discrete I/O option must be installed to program this functionality.

Inputs

The Discrete Input menus display discrete input polarity and assignments for Input 1 and Input 2. The two Inputs are configured in the same way.

Polarity

The inputs can be programmed to accept either a **+ True** or **– True** polarity level as “ON”. The default is **+ True**.

Assignment

Options for input assignment are:

- None (default)
- Blank Display
- Clear Tare
- Print
- SICS – S
- SICS – SI
- SICS – SIR
- Tare
- Unit Switching
- Zero

Outputs

For each Discrete Output, menus permit an assignment to be selected from the following options:

- None (default)
- Center of Zero
- Motion
- Net
- Over Capacity
- Under Zero

Function Key

The Function Key setup allows selection of the application that will be active when the FUNCTION key is pressed. Only one application can be selected.

Assignment

Options for the assignment of the FUNCTION key are:

- Disabled (default)
- Animal Weighing
- Checkweighing
- Counting
- Peak Weight
- Vehicle

The next setup branches will vary based on the selection for the FUNCTION key assignment. Depending on the FUNCTION key selection, one of the following applications will be shown. If the FUNCTION key is disabled, none of the application setup branches will be shown and the next parameter will be the Reset function (refer to page 3-22).

For details on the setup, configuration and operation of each of these applications, please refer to Chapter 4, **Applications: Configuration and Operation**.

Auto Start

If the function key has been given an assignment, this parameter determines whether, when the terminal is powered on, the display will show the application. If **Disabled**, on startup the terminal will be in basic weighing mode.

Animal Weighing

The following parameters are used to configure the Animal Weighing application.

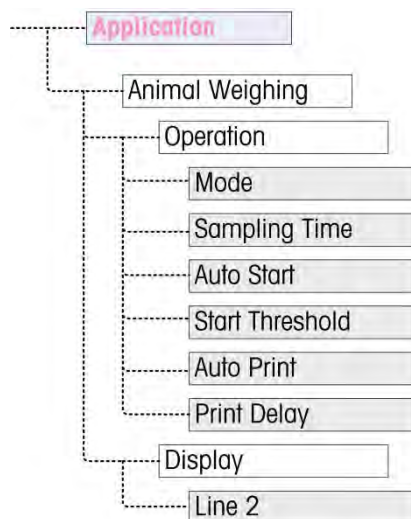


Figure 3-9: Application Menu – Animal Weighing

Counting

The following parameters are used to configure the Counting application.

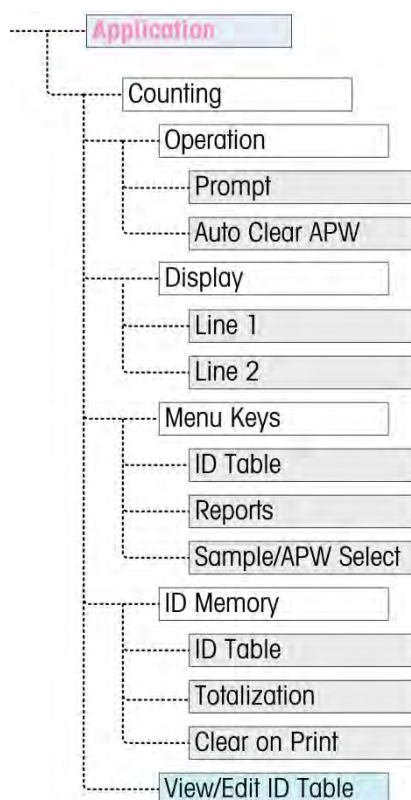


Figure 3-10: Application Menu – Counting

Checkweighing

The following parameters are used to configure the Checkweighing application.

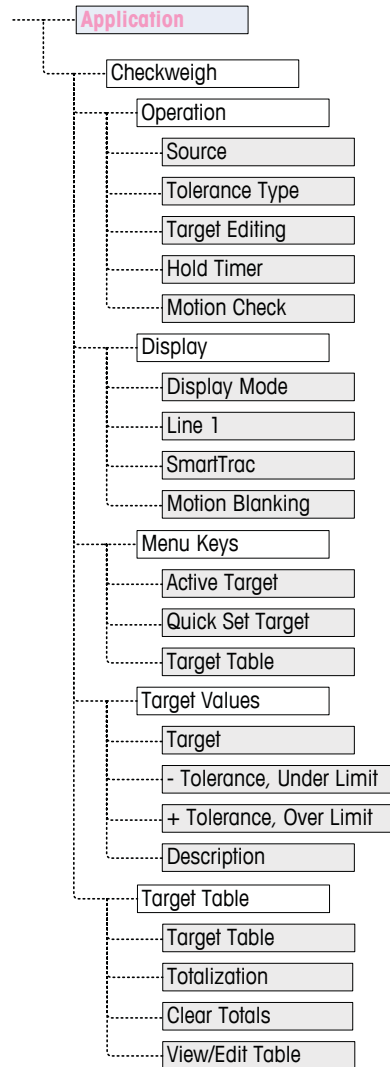


Figure 3-11: Application Menu – Checkweighing

Peak Weight

The following parameters are used to configure the Peak Weight application.

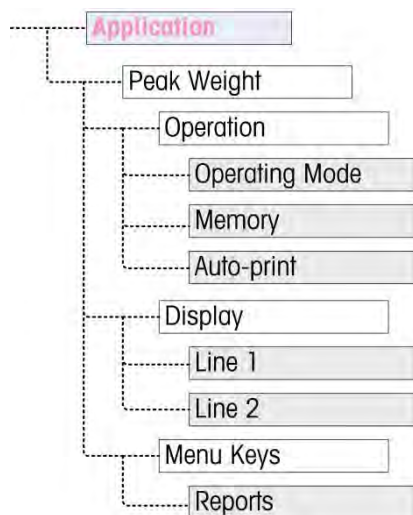


Figure 3-12: Application Menu – Peak Weight

Vehicle Weighing

The following parameters are used to configure the Vehicle Weighing application.

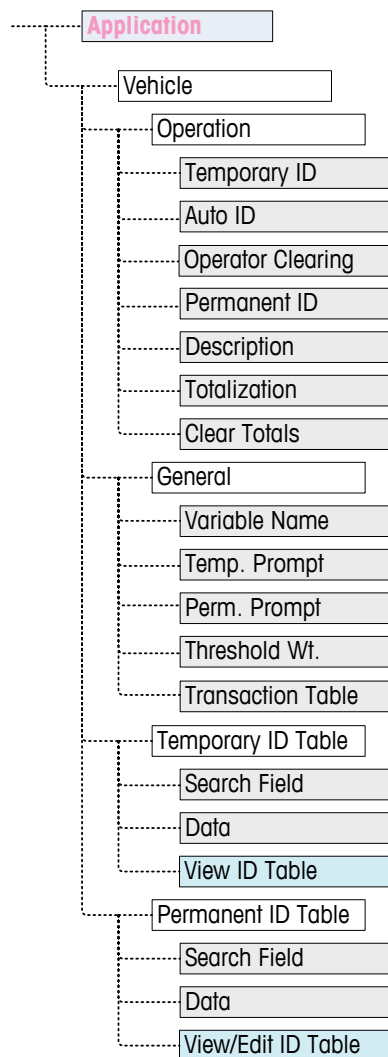


Figure 3-13: Application Menu – Vehicle Weighing

Reset

To initiate a reset of the Application branch, press the ENTER key. If the reset was successful, a verification message that reads “Reset Successful” displays. If the reset was not successful, an error message that reads “Reset Failure” displays. If the reset fails, try to initiate the reset again. If the reset continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

Press the LEFT navigation key to exit without resetting.

- Application reset does NOT include the reset of information in Alibi Memory. This data can only be reset by selecting Maintenance, Reset All or a Master Reset.

Terminal

A detailed view of the Terminal branch is shown in Figure 3-15. This view indicates all the parameters in the Terminal branch. Each of these setup parameters are described in this section.

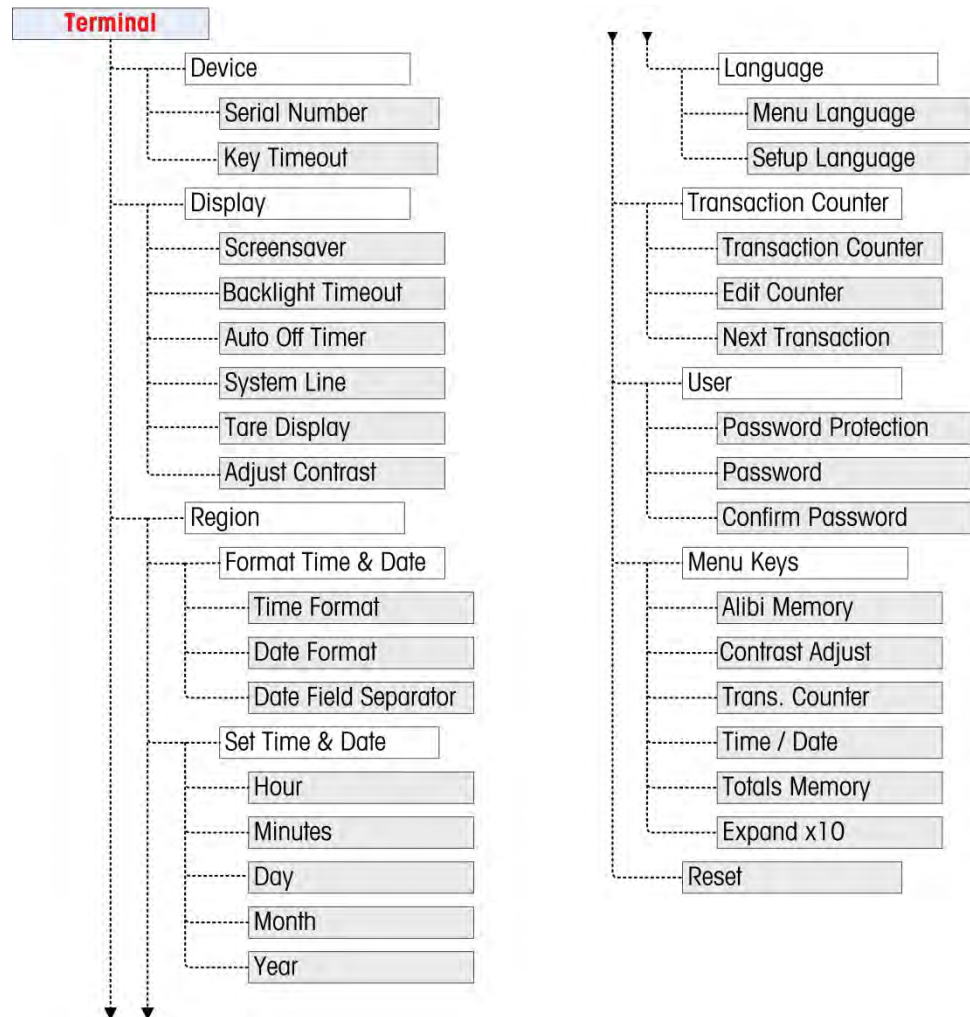


Figure 3-14: Terminal Branch Menu Structure

Device

The Device setup screen enables the entry of the terminal's serial number and the keypad timeout value.

Serial Number

Use the alphanumeric keys to enter the terminal's serial number. The serial number is located on the data label on the back of the terminal. Press the ENTER key to accept the serial number entered.

Key Timing

Use the numeric keys to enter the timeout period, in 100 mS increments, for key-presses when making alphanumeric data entry.

The value sets the amount of time that a letter shown on the display can be changed (e.g. from **a** to **b** to **c**) by pressing the key again. Once the Key Timing value has elapsed, the selected letter is set and the next key press will initiate a new character or digit entry.

Values between 3 and 12 are normal. The shorter the time, the faster an entry can occur. The default value is **8**.

Display

Use the Display setup screen to set the screensaver and backlight timeouts, the auto off timer, what appears in the system line, select the tare display and adjust contrast of the display.

Screensaver

Select the number of minutes (**1**, **5**, **10** or **30**) that must elapse with no scale motion and no keypad activity before the screensaver is shown (replaces the view on the display screen). If motion is detected or any key is pressed, the screen saver automatically exits and its time is reset. A keystroke used to exit the screen saver mode is ignored for all other purposes.

A setting of **Disabled** in the Screensaver field will disable the screensaver.

Backlight Timeout

This parameter selects the amount of time that the backlight will stay "On" after no-motion is detected and no keys are pressed. Select between **Always On**, **Disabled (always off)**, **1 minute**, **5 minutes** or **10 minutes**.

Auto Off Timer

This feature helps conserve battery power by putting the terminal into a sleep mode by turning off the display after a certain amount of time has passed with no-motion and no key presses. Selections are **Disabled** (default), **10 minutes**, **30 minutes** and **60 minutes**. If this field is disabled, the terminal will never turn itself off automatically.

System Line

The system line is the top line of the display above the weight display. This step allows selection of what will be shown in the system line during normal operation. Choose between **Blank**, **Discrete I/O status**, **Time and Date** or **Both** Discrete I/O and Time and Date.

Tare Display

This step selects if the tare value will be shown below and to the left of the normal weight field when in the net mode. The selections are **Disabled**, **When Active** and

Always. If Active is selected, the tare area on the display will be shown only after a tare has been taken and will be blank when the terminal is in the gross mode. If Always is selected, when no tare is present, the tare display will indicate a 0 tare value in the tare display area.

Adjust Contrast

This parameter accesses a screen where the display contrast can be adjusted. Press the **UP** navigation key to increase the contrast and the **DOWN** navigation key to decrease the contrast. Press the **LEFT** navigation key to exit the adjustment.

Region

The region setup screens enable configuration of the time and date format, the actual time and date values and language selection.

Format Time & Date

Selection boxes on this setup screen enable formatting of:

Time Format

12:MM (12-hour clock with hour and minutes displayed)

12:MM:SS (12-hour clock with hour, minutes, and seconds displayed)

24:MM (24-hour clock with hour and minutes displayed)

24:MM:SS (24-hour clock with hour, minutes, and seconds displayed)

Date Format

DD MM YY (Two-digit day, month, year)

DD MMM YYYY (Two-digit day, three-character month, four-digit year)

MM DD YY (Two-digit month, day, year)

MMM DD YYYY (Three-character month, two-digit day, four-digit year)

YY MM DD (Two-digit year, month, day)

YYYY MMM DD (Four-digit year, three-character month, two-digit day)

Date Field Separator

/ (slash)

- (dash)

. (period)

(space)

None

Set Time & Date

Enter the hour, minutes, day, month, and year on this setup screen's text fields and selection boxes. The terminal automatically adjusts the date for a leap year, and a battery backup maintains the time and date settings in the event of a power outage.

- Manual setting of the time is necessary for daylight savings time adjustments.

Hour

Use the numeric keypad to enter the hour in the Hour field text box. If a 12 hour format was selected, use the AM/PM selection box to select AM or PM. The AM/PM selection box only displays if the time format is set to 12:MM or 12:MM:SS on the Format Time & Date setup.

Minutes

Use the numeric keypad to enter the minutes in the Minutes field text box.

Day

Use the numeric keypad to enter the day in the Day field text box.

Month

Use the Month selection box to select the month.

Year

Use the numeric keypad to enter the year in the Year field text box.

Language

Use the Language setup screen to specify the language for terminal operations.

Menu Language

Use the Menu Language selection box to select the language for the operator menu and messages that display on the terminal. Choices are:

- English
- "F" Codes
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish

Setup Language

Use the Setup Language selection box to select the language to be used when the terminal is in the setup mode. If F-codes is selected, each setup parameter label will be replaced with an equivalent numeric code. Refer to Appendix C for a list of the F-code values. Choices are:

- English
- F-codes

Transaction Counter

The transaction counter is a seven-digit register that tracks the total transactions that are completed on the terminal. When the value reaches 9,999,999, the next transaction causes a roll-over to 0000001. Use the Transaction Counter setup screen to configure transaction counter operations.

Transaction Counter

Use the Transaction Counter selection box to **Enable** or **Disable** the transaction counter.


Edit Counter

Use the Edit Counter selection box to **Enable** or **Disable** manual editing of the next transaction counter value.

Next Transaction

The value for the counter for the next transaction displays in the Next Transaction field. If Edit Counter is **Enabled**, the counter can be manually preset to any valid number above 0.

User

The IND246 terminal supports password protection of the setup mode. All setup functions of the terminal will be available to all users via the SETUP icon  in the Operator's menu until password protection is enabled and a password is entered.

Password Protection

If **Disabled** (default), all areas of the terminal (including the setup mode) can be entered normally. If **Enabled**, a password code must be entered before access is granted to the setup mode.



Password

If password protection is enabled in the previous step, this parameter allows entry of the actual password for access. A numeric entry up to six digits in length can be entered.

Confirm Password

Confirm the password previously entered. If the password does not agree, it will not be accepted.

Menu Keys

This screen permits the addition or removal of icons from the terminal's operator menu screen. Two icons, INFORMATION RECALL  and SETUP , are automatically placed in the menu and cannot be removed.

Access each field on this page to **Enable** or **Disable** each of the icons. The list includes:

- Alibi Memory
- Contrast Adjust
- Transaction Counter
- Time and Date
- Totals Memory
- Expand x10

Note that additional operator menu icons may be enabled in the Application Pac section of setup based on the application selected.

Reset

To initiate a reset, press the ENTER key. If the reset was successful, a verification message that reads “Reset Successful” displays. If the reset was not successful, an error message that reads “Reset Failure” displays. If the reset fails, try to initiate the reset again. If the reset continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

Press the LEFT navigation key to exit without resetting.

Communication

A detailed view of the Communication branch is shown in Figure 3-16. This view indicates all the parameters in the Communication branch. Each of these setup parameters are described in this section.

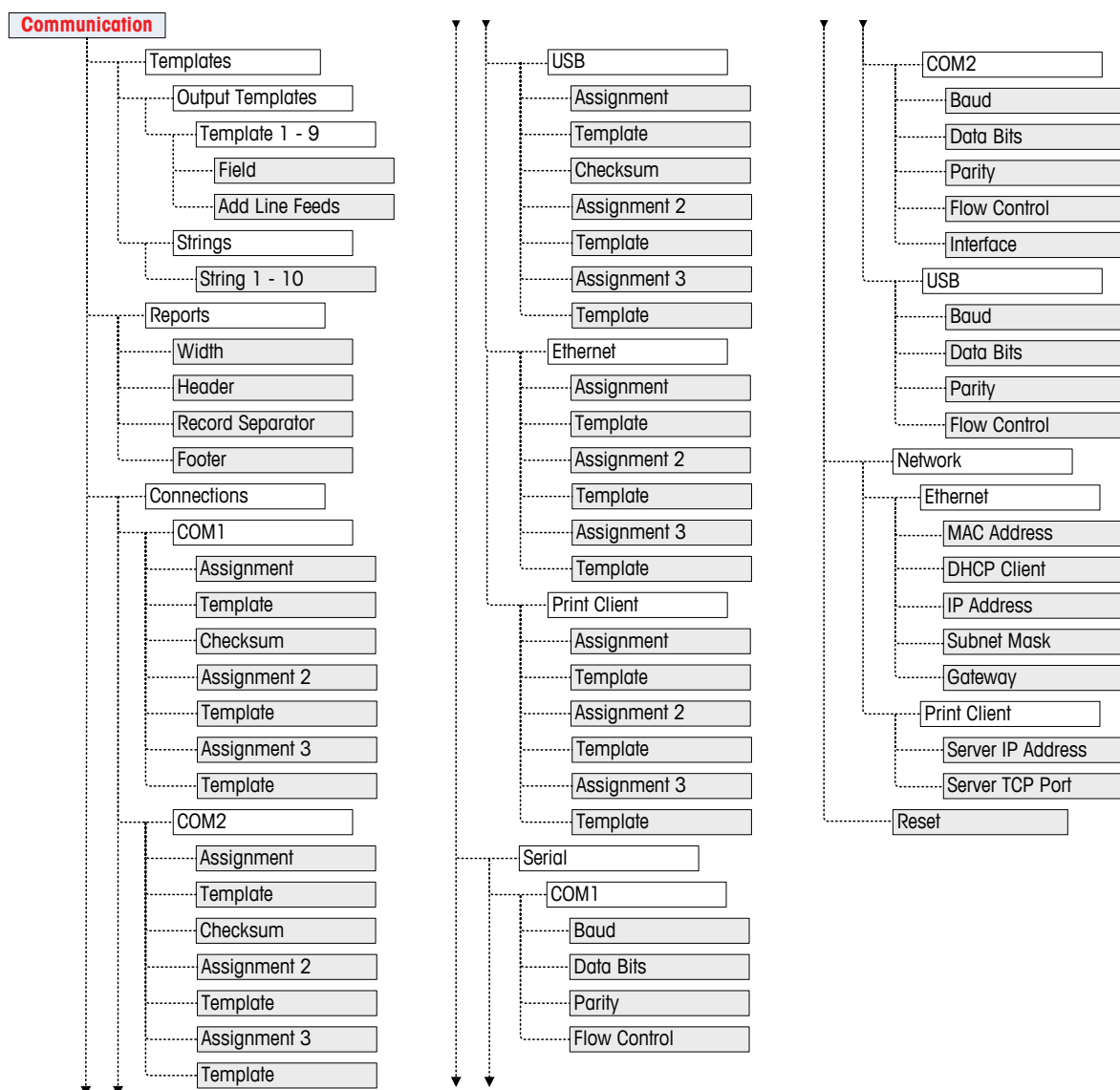


Figure 3-15: Communication Branch Menu Structure

Templates

The IND246 terminal provides three different output formats available to demand outputs. Each of these formats is created in a template. A template supports up to 25 data fields to define the format of a demand data output. In addition, each application has at least one template dedicated to it. So, a total of 9 templates are supported in the IND246.

A template strings setup screen is also available to configure strings of characters that are frequently used in templates such as a customer name or address.

Output Templates 1, 2 and 3

The Output Template setup screen enables configuration of the output data formats and the number of line feeds at the end.

To format a template, first select the field number (from 1 to 25) in the first selection box then select the item for that field in the second selection box. Using this method, a template of up to 25 fields can be created. To terminate a template, an End of Template field must be included. All fields after the End of Template field will be ignored.

Table 3-2 lists the available items that can be selected for a field.

Table 3-2: Items Used in Templates

Item	Length	Item	Length
3 spaces	3	String 2	40
10 spaces	10	String 3	40
15 spaces	15	String 4	40
Date	8 or 11	String 5	40
Displayed Weight	10 - 14	String 6	40
End of Template	0	String 7	40
Gross Weight	10 - 12	String 8	40
ID	20	String 9	40
Net Weight	12 - 14	String 10	40
New Line (<CR><LF>)	2	Tare Weight	12 - 14
Scale Name	20	Time	5 - 11
String 1	40	Transaction #	7

- Refer to Appendix B, **Default Settings**, for more details on template structure and contents.

Output Templates 4 through 9

Each of the templates 4 through 9 is used for a specific application, as indicated in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3: Application Templates

Template	Application	Template	Application
4	Vehicle – Inbound	7	Peak Weight
5	Vehicle – Outbound	8	Animal Weighing
6	Checkweighing	9	Counting

Each of the application templates is configured as described above, using the field number and item. Each application also provides new application-specific items that can be added to a template. The additional items for each template are listed in Chapter 4.

Add Line Feeds







On each template page is an entry box for entering the number of blank lines to be added at the end of the template. This provides the ability to advance a ticket or label after printing. Enter a value from 0 to 9 for the number of line feeds to be added after a template is transmitted.

Strings

The Template Strings setup screen defines up to 10 strings of characters that may be used in template messages. Template strings can be viewed, edited or cleared.

To enter or edit template strings:

Select the string number in the first selection box then any existing data for that string will be shown in the second entry box. Using the alphanumeric keys, enter or edit the characters to be used as the selected string.

Note that there is a new method of data entry called Decimal supported in Template Strings. The SHIFT key  now switches between numeric entry , upper case alpha entry , lower case alpha entry , and decimal entry . The decimal entry method can be used to enter specific characters not available via the IND246 alphanumeric keypad by entering the decimal value of the ASCII character. This is also useful when preparing a template for a printer that uses a different character set to print international characters. By entering the decimal value of the international character, new ASCII characters can be transmitted. When decimal entry is selected, an entry box below the string entry box will be shown. Enter the two or three digit decimal number for a special character and then press ENTER. To exit the decimal entry mode, press the SHIFT key  and the decimal entry box will be removed and focus moves back to the string entry box.

- Note that decimal values from 32 to 255 can be entered. Control characters in decimal values 0 to 31 cannot be entered using this method. Control characters can be included in a template created using the InSite software. They will be recognized by the IND246 when the template is downloaded, and will be included in the template when it is printed

When entry is complete, press ENTER and focus will move back to String #. It is then possible to select another string to enter or edit.

Reports

The reports setup screen enables configuration of the structure of reports that are generated by the IND246 terminal. The reports setup screens include width, header, record separator and footer selections.

Width

Use the selection box for the Width field to select the width of the reports

- **Narrow (40)** – 40 character-wide reports
- **Wide (80)** – 80 character-wide reports

Header

The Header field specifies the number of blank lines (CR/LF) to be placed at the start of each report.

Record Separator

A repeated character may be selected as a separator between printed records in the report. This step selects the character to be used. The character choices in the selection box are:

None (no separator between records)	= (equal symbols)
* (asterisks)	CR/LF (blank line)
- (dashes)	

For example, if * (asterisks) is selected, the resulting line separator will appear as follows:

Footer

The Footer field specifies the number of blank lines (CR/LF) to be placed at the end of each report.

Connections

The connections setup provides a method to assign a function to a physical port in the terminal. The optional ports are only available if the appropriate option board has been installed.

Setup pages are available for the COM1, COM2, USB and Ethernet ports in the IND246 terminal.

These screens define what type of communication will occur over each port. If no connections are programmed, there will not be any data communication on that port. Specific details of the different assignments can be found in Appendix E, Communications.

It may be required that one port support a demand output from basic weighing, a demand print from an application and maybe a report print. To support this

capability, if the first Assignment is Demand or Report, a second assignment is made available (Assignment 2). If Assignment 2 is programmed for Demand or Report, then a third assignment (Assignment 3) will be available. If an assignment is programmed as anything except Demand or Reports, then no additional assignments will be possible.

Depending upon the assignment for a port, a template or checksum setup parameter will be shown. Refer to Table 3-4 for a list of the possible assignments for each port and the additional setup parameters required for that assignment.

Table 3-4: COM1 Connection Assignments

Port	Assignment	Template	Checksum
COM1	Assignment		
	Continuous Output		Disabled, Enabled
	Continuous-Extended		Disabled, Enabled
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	SICS		
	Variable Access		
	Assignment 2 (if Assignment = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	Assignment 3 (if Assignment 2 = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		

Table 3-5: COM2 Connection Assignments

Port	Assignment	Template	Checksum
COM2	Assignment		
	Continuous Output		Disabled, Enabled
	Continuous-Extended		Disabled, Enabled
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	SICS		
	Assignment 2 (if Assignment = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	Assignment 3 (if Assignment 2 = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		

Table 3-6: USB Connection Assignments

Port	Assignment	Template	Checksum
USB	Assignment		
	Continuous Output		Disabled, Enabled
	Continuous-Extended		Disabled, Enabled
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		

Port	Assignment	Template	Checksum
	SICS		
	Variable Access		
	Assignment 2 (if Assignment = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	Assignment 3 (if Assignment 2 = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		

Table 3-7: Ethernet Connection Assignments

Port	Assignment	Template
Ethernet	Assignment	
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9
	Print Client	
	Reports	
	SICS	
	Variable Access	
	Assignment 2 (if Assignment = Demand or Reports)	
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9
	Reports	
	Assignment 3 (if Assignment 2 = Demand or Reports)	
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9
	Reports	

Table 3-8: Print Client Connection Assignments

Port	Assignment	Template	Checksum
USB	Assignment		
	Continuous Output		Disabled, Enabled
	Continuous-Extended		Disabled, Enabled
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	Assignment 2 (if Assignment = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		
	Assignment 3 (if Assignment 2 = Demand or Reports)		
	Demand	Template 1, 2, 3, 4 - 9	
	Reports		

Connection options notes:

- Not all choices are available for all connection assignments. Only valid choices are shown in the selection boxes.
- The Variable Access assignment is not available for COM2.

- The Print Client assignment is available only for the Ethernet port. If selected as the Ethernet port assignment, a Print Client port will be shown to select the connections for the Print Client.
- The Template field displays only when the assignment selection is Demand Output.
- The Checksum field is available for continuous outputs only.
- The SICS selection provides some Level 0 and Level 1 interface commands.
- If a Continuous or Demand assignment is made, that port automatically supports the CTPZ input command capability. No selection is required. The Print Client port does NOT support CTPZ in this situation.

Serial

Serial communication setup screens provide access to the communication parameters for the serial ports COM1 and COM2/USB. The COM2 port and USB port share the same setup parameters as only one of them can be installed into the terminal at one time.

The COM2 and USB ports are only shown if the corresponding option board has been installed.

COM1

Use the COM1 setup screens to configure the parameters for the COM1 serial port.

Baud

Use the Baud selection box to set the baud rate for the serial port. Options are:

300	1200	4800	19200	57600
600	2400	9600	38400	115200

Data Bits

Use the Data Bits selection box to set the data bits to either **7** or **8** for the serial port.

Parity

Use the Parity selection box to set the parity to **None**, **Odd**, or **Even** for the serial port.

Flow Control

Use the Flow Control selection box to set the flow control to either **None** or **XON-XOFF** (software handshaking).

- After an XOFF command is received on COM1 configured for XON/XOFF handshaking, data remaining in the port's output buffer will still be sent. The COM1 port buffer contains a maximum of 16 bytes of data.

COM2/USB

Use the COM2/USB setup screens to configure the parameters for the COM2 and USB ports.

Baud

Use the Baud selection box to set the baud rate for the serial port. Options are:

300	1200	4800	19200	57600
600	2400	9600	38400	115200

Data Bits

Use the Data Bits selection box to set the data bits to either **7** or **8** for the serial port.

Parity

Use the Parity selection box to set the parity to **None**, **Odd**, or **Even** for the serial port.

Flow Control

Use the Flow Control selection box to set the flow control to either **None** or **XON-XOFF** (software handshaking).

- After an XOFF command is received on COM2 configured for XON/XOFF handshaking, data remaining in the port's output buffer will still be sent. The COM2 port buffer contains a maximum of 64 bytes of data.

Interface

Use the Interface selection box to select the serial port interface. Selections for COM2 include either **RS-232** or **RS-485**. This parameter is not shown for the USB option.

Network

Network setup screens include Ethernet and Print Client.

Ethernet

Ethernet is available for transfer of data, connecting to InSite™, variable access and connection to a Print Client. Setup for Ethernet allows static Internet Protocol (IP) addressing only.

The Ethernet branch includes the following fields:

MAC Address

The Medium Access Control (MAC) Address cannot be edited; it is shown for information only.

DHCP Client

The DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) client can be **Enabled** or **Disabled**. If the DHCP Client setting is enabled, the IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway Address fields are assigned automatically by the network and become

read-only in the setup screens. If disabled, the IP address must manually be assigned in the following fields.

IP Address

Enter the IP address (or view if DHCP Client is enabled) for the IND246 terminal. After each group of digits has been entered, press ENTER to proceed to the next group. The default value for the IP is 192.168.000.001.

Subnet Mask

Enter the subnet mask (or view if DHCP Client is enabled) for the IND246 terminal. After each group of digits has been entered, press ENTER to proceed to the next group. The default value for the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

Gateway Address

Enter the gateway address (or view if DHCP Client is enabled) for the IND246 terminal. After each group of digits has been entered, press ENTER to proceed to the next group. The default value for the gateway is blank.

After entry is complete, press the LEFT navigation key to return to the setup menu

Print Client

The Print Client connection allows the IND246 to send data to a network device such as a printer. The Print Client configuration is only shown if a print client connection was created at Communication > Connections > Ethernet.

Server IP Address

The Server IP Address is the IP address of the network device (usually a printer) where the terminal will send the print information. Enter the IP address using the numeric keypad.

Server TCP Port

Enter the Server TCP Port of the device on the network. This is the port on the network device through which communication is established.

Reset

To initiate a reset of the Communication block of setup, press the ENTER key. If the reset was successful, a verification message that reads "Reset Successful" displays. If the reset was not successful, an error message that reads "Reset Failure" displays. If the reset fails, try to initiate the reset again. If the reset continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

Press the LEFT navigation key to exit without resetting.

Maintenance

A detailed view of the Maintenance branch is shown in Figure 3-17. This view indicates all the parameters in the Maintenance branch. Each of these setup parameters are described in this section.

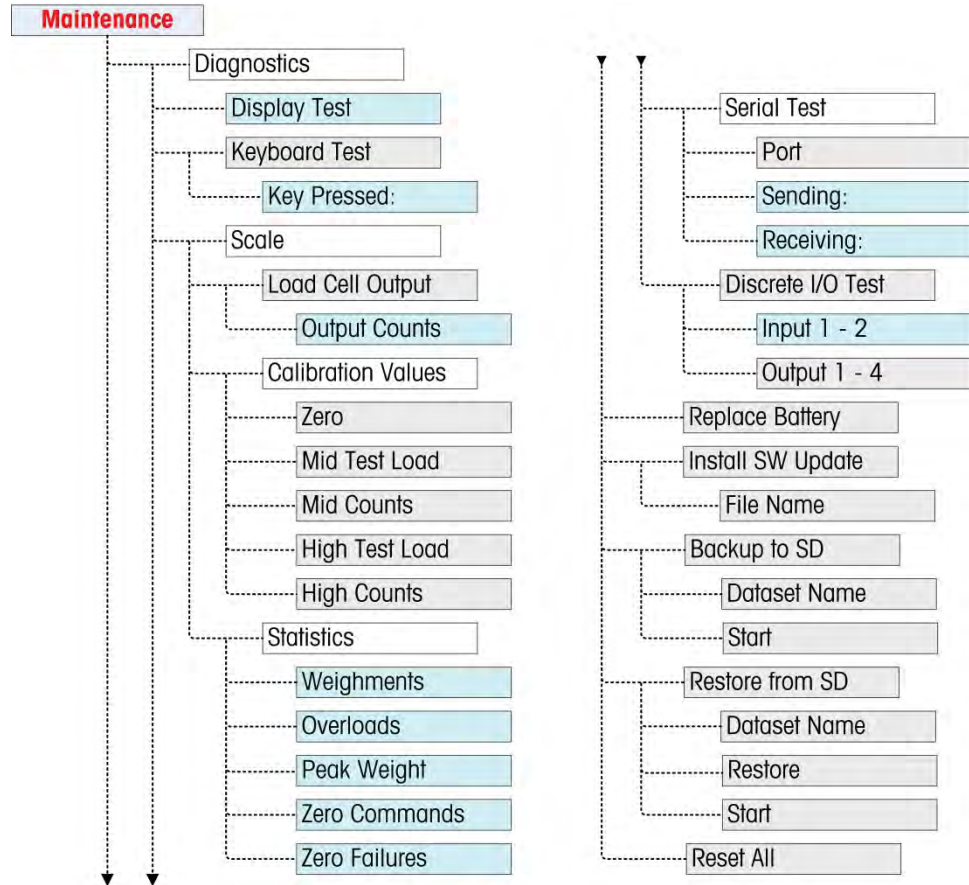


Figure 3-16: Maintenance Branch Menu Structure

Display Test

The Display Test screen displays all dots "on" when first accessed. After three seconds, all dots turn "off". This cycle will continue until the LEFT navigation key is pressed to return to the menu.

Keyboard Test

The Keyboard Test screen enables testing of the terminal keys, including Scale function keys, Navigation keys and Numeric keys.

Press any key and the screen will display a graphic for that key. When testing is complete, press the LEFT navigation key to return to the menu.

Scale

Scale diagnostics setup screens include Load Cell Output, Calibration Values and Statistics.

Load Cell Output

The Load Cell Output screen displays the current number of counts (active value) for the scale. These are raw counts and do not take into consideration the zero or span factors.

Press the LEFT navigation key to return to the menu.

Calibration Values

The Calibration Values screen displays the current calibration values for the scale. The number of test loads that display calibration values is determined by the Linearity Adjustment setting configured for the scale (see Scale > Calibration).

These calibration values can be recorded and then manually entered into a new replacement board should a failure ever occur, which eliminates having to recalibrate the scale with test weights. While this method is quick, it is not as accurate as placing test weights on the scale.

Use the UP and DOWN navigation keys to select a calibration value to be modified. Use the numeric keypad to enter new values.

Press the LEFT navigation key to return to the menu.

Statistics

The Scale Statistics screen displays statistical information for the scale such as weighments (increments each time a transaction is triggered), overloads (increments when the applied load for a single load cell exceeds its overload capacity), peak weight (the maximum weight recorded by the scale), zero commands (increments each time a zero command is received from an operator or remotely) and the number of failed zero commands.

Use the UP and DOWN navigation keys to view all information and records.

Press the LEFT navigation key to return to the menu.

Serial Test

The Serial Test screen enables testing of the sending and receiving hardware on the serial ports COM1 and COM2.

Port

Use the Port selection box to select the serial port for testing (1 or 2).

As soon as the port selection is entered, the test begins. To stop the test, change the port selection back to **None** or press the LEFT navigation key.

In the serial test mode, the terminal will transmit a string "Testing COMX nn" out the selected serial port where the "X" is the selected com port number (1 or 2) and "nn" is a sequential two-digit number (00–99). If a jumper is placed between the transmit and receive terminals on that port, the same data displays in the receiving field.

If another device is connected to the receiving port, any ASCII data received displays in the receiving field.

Discrete I/O Test

Discrete I/O Test setup screens include testing for both inputs and outputs.

- **VERY IMPORTANT!:** When any of the Discrete I/O Test screens are first accessed, a warning message displays with instructions to remove output control power before proceeding with the test. The Discrete I/O Test screens enable manual setting of any of the outputs to on or off for testing, so it is necessary to remove output control power before proceeding.

Press the LEFT navigation key to abort and not perform the test.

To continue the test:

1. Press the ENTER key. A real-time display shows the status of each of the inputs and enables each of the outputs to be turned on and off. An input or output that displays ○ is turned off. An input or an output that displays ● is turned on.
2. Use the LEFT and RIGHT navigation keys to select an output to turn on or off.
3. With an output in focus, press the DOWN navigation key to turn the output off, and press the UP navigation key to turn the output on.
4. Press the ENTER key to return to the menu. The outputs return to their previous on/off configuration before the tests were initiated.

Replace Battery

This step provides access to a sequence used to replace the coin cell battery used to back up RAM memory. Details of this procedure are described in the Technical Manual in the Maintenance chapter. It is recommended that an authorized METTLER TOLEDO service representative perform this service.

Install Software Update

This step is used to update the program in flash memory. Details of this procedure are described in the Technical Manual in the Maintenance chapter. It is recommended that an authorized METTLER TOLEDO service representative perform this service.

Backup to SD

If an SD memory card is installed in the IND246 terminal, this step will store all setup parameters and table data to that SD card. In case of a catastrophic failure, the saved file could then be restored to the terminal.

Details of this procedure are described in the Technical Manual in the Maintenance chapter. It is recommended that an authorized METTLER TOLEDO service representative perform this service.

Restore from SD

If an SD memory card is installed in the IND246 terminal and a “Backup to SD” process has previously been triggered, this step retrieves the stored data from the SD card and writes the data back into the terminal.

Details of this procedure are described in the Technical Manual in the Maintenance chapter. It is recommended that an authorized METTLER TOLEDO service representative perform this service.

Reset All - Factory Default Settings

The Reset All setup screen resets all setup settings to factory default settings.


- The Reset All step resets all setup parameters in the terminal, except metrologically significant settings such as Scale type, capacity, etc.

When the Reset All screen is first accessed, a message displays that asks for verification to reset all setup parameters to factory default settings. To continue with the Reset All, press the ENTER key. If the reset was successful, a verification message that reads “Reset Successful” displays. If the reset was not successful, an error message that reads “Reset Failure” displays. If the reset fails, try to initiate the reset again. If the reset continues to fail, contact a local METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

Press the LEFT navigation key to exit without resetting.

Restoring Factory Default Settings

Factory default settings can be restored individually for branches such as scale, application, and terminal, or globally with the Reset All screen under the Maintenance branch. The Reset screen is the last branch in each major section of the menu structure (except for Maintenance). To restore factory default settings for Scale, for example:

1. Press the MENU key then select the setup icon . Figure 3-18 shows the first page of the setup menu, with the five main branches displayed.

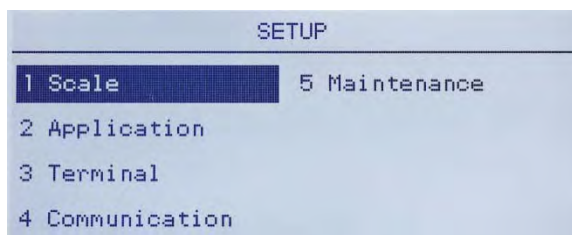


Figure 3-17: Setup Menu – Reset

2. With Scale in focus, press ENTER, or press the 1 key on the numeric keypad to use the shortcut method. Figure 3-19 shows the first selection of Scale sub-branches.

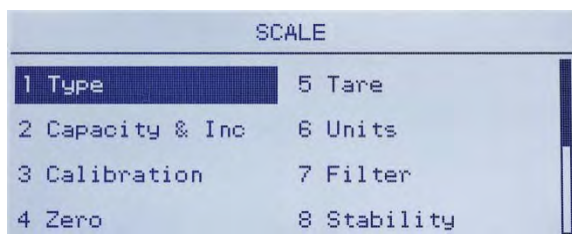


Figure 3-18: Scale Setup Menu, First page

3. Use the DOWN navigation key to move the focus to the second page of the Scale menu, so that the Reset branch (shortcut 10) is displayed. Alternately, press the UP navigation key once to proceed to the end of the second page.

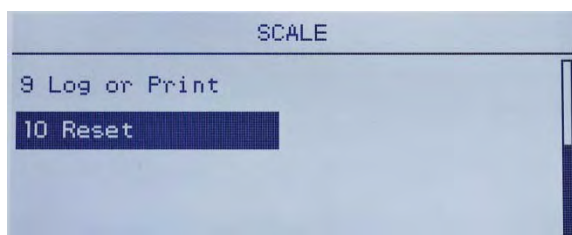


Figure 3-19: Sub-branches for Terminal Branch of Setup

4. Use the DOWN navigation key to select Reset, then press ENTER. The screen shows a warning message about resetting the Scale setup (Figure 3-21).

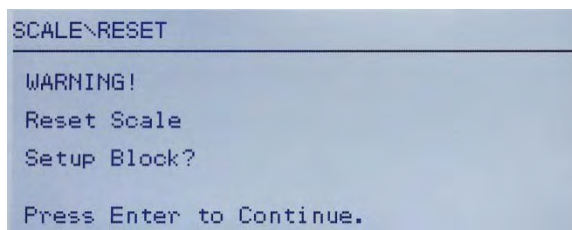


Figure 3-20: Terminal Reset Warning Screen

5. Press the ENTER key to reset the Scale setup values to factory default settings.
 6. A status message appears that verifies a successful reset.
 7. Press the LEFT navigation key to return to the setup menu display.
 8. This same procedure can be used to reset factory default settings for any major branch in setup.
- Select **Reset All** under Maintenance (Figure 3-22) to restore all setup settings to factory defaults. Note that neither this, nor Scale Reset, includes the reset of type, capacity, increment, or calibration data. Only a Master Reset will reset these parameters to factory default values. A Master Reset should only be performed by a trained METTLER TOLEDO service technician.



Figure 3-21: Reset All Setup Blocks

Chapter 4

Applications: Configuration and Operation

This chapter covers

- Animal Weighing
- Checkweighing
- Counting
- Peak Weight Measurement
- Vehicle Weighing

Introduction

Each of the following sections details operating procedures, operational features and function for the five applications included in the IND246 terminal.

For information on general operation of the IND246 terminal, please refer to Chapter 2, **Operation: Terminal**.

For information on general configuration of the IND246 terminal, please refer to Chapter 3, **Configuration: Terminal**.






Animal Weighing

Overview

The Animal Weighing application provides the ability to calculate and display an average weight value determined over a user-defined sampling period. This is useful when the weight is constantly unstable, as in the case of weighing live animals.

Two modes of operation are supported in the animal weighing application. One mode simply determines the average weight on the scale regardless if a single animal or multiple animals are on the scale. The second mode is designed for weighing multiple animals and provides the average weight per animal in addition to the total average weight of all animals. The application provides the following:



- Simple, one key operation
- Prompts for start of weighing cycle
- Weight averaged over variable sampling time period
- Display of remaining time in cycle
- Final average weight display and print

When the FUNCTION  key is pressed from the basic weigh mode the initial Animal Weighing display screen will be shown. The  icon in the lower left corner indicates the Animal Weighing application mode. Pressing the FUNCTION  key again will return the terminal to display the basic weighing mode.



Operational Features

In addition to the fundamental weighing functions, the following IND246 terminal basic weighing features can also be used within the Animal Weighing application.


ID

An identification field (ID) is available for entry and printing. ID entry can be completed in either of two ways – by pressing the ID key , entering data and then confirming the entry, or by entering data and then pressing the ID key .


ID Key First


Press the ID  key at any time before or during a cycle to enter the identification field. An “ID?” prompt and data entry field will appear in the lower part of the display. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the ID information, then press ENTER  to confirm and return to the operating mode.

Data First

At any time before or during a cycle, use the alphanumeric keypad to begin entry of an ID. A “Data:” prompt and data entry field will appear in the lower part of the display. Complete the entry then press the ID  key to accept the ID and return to the operating mode.

Tare

A semi-automatic tare can be taken before the weighing cycle starts. Simply press the TARE  key.

A preset tare value can be entered using the numeric keypad. Use the numeric keys to enter the preset tare value. The digits will appear in line 2 of the lower part of the display, below the “Data:” prompt. When tare entry is complete, press TARE  to accept the value.

Discrete I/O

The animal weighing application supports one new discrete input and two new discrete outputs.

The new input is a command for **Start** that can be issued when the **Press ENTER to Start** message is displayed.

The two new outputs are **Working** and **Cycle Complete**. The **Working** output turns ON when the averaging cycle is in process and turns OFF after the average weight has been determined and is displayed. At this point, the **Cycle Complete** output turns ON. The **Cycle Complete** output turns OFF when the next averaging cycle is started.

Configuration

The FUNCTION key **F** must be programmed for Animal Weighing in setup at **Application > Function Key > Assignment** in order for this application to operate and to access the setup steps for the Animal Weighing application. When the FUNCTION key is properly programmed, the Animal Weighing branch of setup is displayed as shown in Figure 4-1.

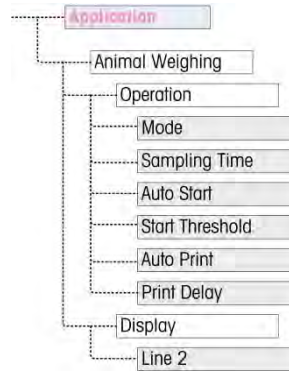


Figure 4-1: Animal Weighing Application Configuration Menu

Operation

Mode

The **Mode** assignment is selected from a drop-down list. Options are:

Selection	Function
1	Application determines the average total weight on the scale
2	Application determines the average total weight on the scale and calculates the average weight per animal

The default value is **1**.

Sampling Time

The **Sampling Time** setting determines the amount of time over which the scale will sample the weight on the scale in order to determine an average total weight.

The value is entered using the alphanumeric entry keys. Valid settings are from 1 to 9.9 seconds, in 0.1 second increments. The default value is **5.0**.

Auto Start

When enabled, **Auto Start** begins the weighing process when the weight on the scale exceeds a minimum weight defined by the **Start Threshold**, and has reached stability. When the process is complete, the weight must fall below 20d (display divisions) and then exceed the threshold again to start the next cycle.

This feature can be **Enabled** or **Disabled**. By default, it is **Disabled**.

Start Threshold

The **Start Threshold** appears in the menu tree only when **Auto Start** is **Enabled**. It defines the scale weight value above which the averaging process will begin after stability is reached.

Valid settings are from 0 to the full scale capacity. This value should be relatively high – for example, 80% of the estimated weight of all animals on the scale. A very low number may cause the sampling period to start before all the animals are on the scale.

Auto Print

This **Auto Print** setting overrides the basic weighing Auto Print function, configured in setup at **Scale > Log or Print > Automatic** when operating within the application.

When **Auto Print** is enabled, the processed weight value is displayed for the amount of time defined by the **Print Delay** setting, and then a transaction print is automatically triggered.

This feature can be **Enabled** or **Disabled**. By default, it is **Disabled**.

Print Delay

Print Delay is only shown in the menu tree when **Auto Print** is enabled. It determines the delay between completion of the transaction and triggering the transaction print.

Valid settings are from 0 to 10 seconds in 1 second increments. The default value is 5.

Display

Line 2

The **Line 2** assignment determines what data is displayed during and after a transaction. It is selected from a drop-down list. The selection list varies depending on the **Mode** selected:

Selection	Function	
	Mode 1	Mode 2
Disabled	Line 2 is blank.	
Average	Not available	Line 2 shows Average weight per animal
ID	Line 2 shows the transaction ID	Line 2 shows the transaction ID

The default value is **Disabled**.





Operating Sequence

The following sections describe the two modes of operation of the animal weighing application:

- Mode 1** Determines the average total weight of a single animal or multiple animals
- Mode 2** Determines the average total weight of multiple animals, and calculates the average weight per animal


Mode 1 Operation





Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Animal Weighing application.

1. The display will prompt either **Press ENTER to start**. In normal operation or if Auto Start is enabled, the system will prompt **Add weight > xxx** (i.e., greater than xxx), where xxx is the programmed threshold weight.
2. Press ZERO  to capture an accurate zero reference.
3. If required, a transactional ID may be entered via the ID key . If programmed in setup, the ID will be shown on Line 2 at the bottom of the display.
4. Add the desired number of animals to the scale and then press the ENTER key  to start the weighing cycle. If Auto Start is enabled, the cycle will start automatically when the weight on the scale exceeds the programmed threshold and there is no-motion on the scale.
5. The weight display will show dashes, and Line 1 will indicate **Working** and count down from the programmed Sampling Time while the averaging cycle is in process.
6. When the cycle is complete, the averaged weight will be shown on the display, with an asterisk (*) to the left indicating that it is not a live scale weight. Line 1 will indicate **Cycle complete**.
7. Press PRINT  to print the resulting average weight. The display will return to show the current weight on the scale. If Auto Print is selected, the print will be triggered automatically after the programmed Print Delay time.
8. Remove the animals from the scale. When the weight returns to below 20d, Line 1 will return to the original prompt.


Mode 2 Operation

Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Animal Weighing application.

1. The display will prompt **Number of animals?**
2. Press ZERO  to capture an accurate zero reference.

3. Enter the number of animals to be placed on the scale and then press the ENTER key .
4. The display will show **Press ENTER to start.** or, if Auto Start is enabled, it will prompt **Add weight > xxx** (i.e., greater than xxx), where xxx is the programmed threshold weight.
5. If required, a transactional ID may be entered via the ID key . If programmed in setup, the ID will appear on Line 2 at the bottom of the display.
6. Add the number of animals entered in step 3 to the scale, then press the ENTER key  to start the weighing cycle. If Auto Start is enabled, the cycle will start automatically when the weight on the scale exceeds the programmed threshold and there is no motion on the scale.
7. The weight display will show dashes, and Line 1 will indicate **Working** and a count down from the programmed Sampling Time while the averaging cycle is in process.
8. When the cycle is complete, the averaged weight will be shown on the display with an asterisk (*) to the left indicating that it is not a live scale weight. Line 1 will indicate **Cycle complete**. If Line 2 has been programmed to do so, it will show the average weight.
9. Press PRINT  to print the resulting average weight. The display will return to an active weight display. If Auto Print is selected, the print will be triggered automatically after the programmed hold time.
10. Remove the animals from the scale. When the weight returns to below 20d (display divisions), Line 1 will return to the original prompt.

Aborting a Weighing Cycle

During the animal weighing cycle, the process can be aborted at any time by pressing CLEAR . If operating in the Auto-start mode, pressing the CLEAR key will revert to manual start for the next cycle.

Serial Input Commands

The Animal Weighing application supports three new serial commands in addition to the standard ASCII commands for a demand or continuous connection assignment. These commands are:

- S** Starts the animal weighing process.
- xxQ** Enters a new quantity of animals value. "xx" can be any whole value from 01 to 99.
- E** Ends the cycle, clears the display and returns focus to the first screen.

Print Formats

When a demand print is triggered in the Animal Weighing application, the terminal will look for a demand connection to one of the ports using template 8. If such a connection exists, then template 8 will be sent out via the selected port. If there is no demand connection using template 8, a "No demand connection" error will be displayed.

New Print Fields

Template 8 contains three data fields related to the Animal Weighing application that are not available in the other print templates. These new data fields are:

- Averaged weight
- Quantity of animals
- Average weight per animal

Default Template

The default template for template 8 is shown in Figure 4-2. Elements in braces {...} are fields of data supplied by the terminal. Figure 4-3 shows an example of the printed default template.

```
{String 1} {New Line}
{String 2} {New Line}
{Time} {3 spaces} {3 spaces} {Date} {New Line}
{ID} {New Line}
{Averaged Weight} {New Line}
{End of template}
```

Figure 4-2: Default Structure of Template 8

- The Weight Legend will be blank when the Terminal is in gross mode, and N when the terminal is in Net mode.

```
New Brighton Farms
Columbus, OH 43085
10:23 AM          Jan 22 2012
Tag 1Y-227
*   635 lb
```


Figure 4-3: Print Sample, Default Template 8

This template can be edited, as described in the **Communication** section of **Chapter 3** of this manual, **Configuration > Communication > Templates**. The template can be modified to include the additional fields associated with weighing multiple animals when Mode 2 is selected. Figure 4-4 shows a suggested modification to the structure of the default template, and Figure 4-5 shows an example of a print based on the modified template.

```

{String 1} {New Line}
{String 2} {New Line}
{Time} {3 spaces} {3 spaces} {Date} {New Line}
{ID} {New Line}
Quantity: {# of Animals} {New Line}
Avg. Wt.: {Avg. per Animal} {New Line}
Total Wt.: {Averaged Total Weight} {New Line}
{End of template}

```

Figure 4-4: Suggested Structure of Template 8 for Mode 2


```

Greenfield Auction House
Lexington, KY 40504
05:03 PM      Jan 18 2012
Lot #21
Quantity: 8
Avg. Wt.: *      835 lb
Total Wt.: *    6682 lb

```

Figure 4-5: Print Sample, Format Modified for Mode 2




Checkweighing (Over/Under)

Overview

In the Over/Under application, the IND246 compares weight on the scale to a stored target weight, and indicates the status of the comparison on screen.

The application can also control external equipment, such as status lights, using three external outputs for Under, OK and Over. This application provides the following features and functions:

- Very fast weight response
- Three zone status (Under, OK, Over) with SmartTrac[®] graphical representation of status on display
- Storage of up to 25 target weights by ID for quick recall of target values
- Optional discrete output signals for remote status lights

When the FUNCTION  key is pressed from the basic weigh mode the initial Checkweighing display screen will be shown. The  icon in the lower left corner indicates the Checkweighing application mode. Pressing the FUNCTION  key again will return the terminal to display the basic weighing mode.

Operational Features

In addition to the fundamental weighing functions, the following IND246 terminal basic weighing features can also be used within the Checkweighing Weighing application.


Auto-Print


If the IND246 checkweighing application is used to assess the weight of a series of items, enabling **Auto-print** will automatically generate a demand output of the weight data and comparison status once the scale weight is above the threshold value and is stable. The Checkweighing application shares the auto print features of the basic weighing mode.

ID

If data is entered in the ID field during the basic weighing mode before switching to the Checkweighing application, the terminal can display that ID in the Checkweighing mode and it can also be added to the Checkweighing print template.

Tare

A semi-automatic tare can be taken any time during the weighing cycle. Simply press the TARE  key.

A preset tare value can be entered using the numeric keypad. Use the numeric keys to enter the preset tare value. The digits will appear in line 2 of the lower part of the display, below the "Data:" prompt. When tare entry is complete, press TARE  to accept the value.


Discrete I/O

The Checkweighing application supports three new discrete outputs.

The three new outputs are **Under Zone**, **OK Zone** and **Over Zone**:

- The **Under Zone** output turns ON when the weight on the scale is below the target minus the – tolerance value.
- The **OK Zone** status turns ON when the weight on the scale is above the target minus the – tolerance value and below the target plus the + tolerance value.
- The **Over Zone** output turns on when the weight on the scale exceeds the target plus the + tolerance value.

Configuration

The FUNCTION key  must be programmed for Checkweighing in setup at **Application > Function Key > Assignment** in order for this application to operate and to access the setup steps for the Checkweighing application. When the FUNCTION key is properly programmed, the Checkweighing branch of setup is displayed as shown in Figure 4-6.

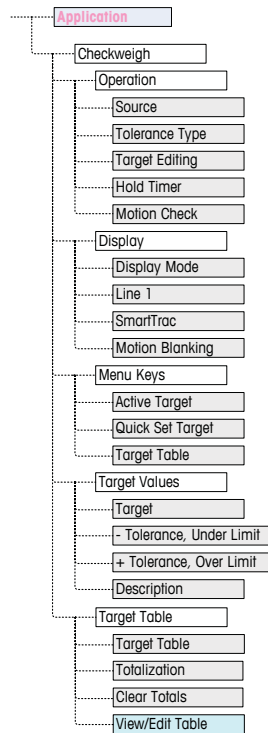


Figure 4-6: Checkweighing Application Configuration Menu

Operation

Source

Source may be set as **Displayed Weight** (the default) or **Gross Weight**. If Displayed Weight is selected, the over/under function will work based on the displayed weight, either gross or net. If gross weight is selected, the target comparison will be based on the gross weight even if a tare is taken and a net weight is displayed.

Tolerance Type

The **Tolerance Type** can be **Target Deviation** (the default), **% of Target** or **Weight Value**. This setting determines the type of tolerance to be used in calculating the weight status. **Target Deviation** provides both + tolerance and – tolerance weight values. **% of Target** is similar to Target Deviation except the tolerances are entered as percentages instead of weights. **Weight Value** eliminates the target entry and allows direct entry of the Under Limit and Over Limit values which equate to the minimum and maximum acceptance values.

Target Editing

The **Target Editing** parameter determines which active target values can be edited when accessed from the Operator Menu. Options are **Target & Tolerance** (the default), **Target Only** and **Disabled**.

Values are always editable from within setup, but only values selected as editable can be modified from the Operator Menu. Values not selected as editable can only be viewed.

The Description field can be edited if either **Target Only** or **Target & Tolerance** is selected.

If Target Editing is selected as **Disabled**, none of the values can be edited in the Operator Menu.

Hold Timer

The **Hold Timer** is a value, between **0.0** and **9.9** seconds, that sets the amount of time for which the display will freeze after a print command, before returning to the live display. If a second print command is issued during the set period, it will override the existing count, the new current value will display, and the display will freeze again for the set time.

During the hold time, an asterisk (*) is shown on the display to indicate the weight is not live.

Motion Check

The **Motion Check** parameter can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. When **Enabled**, the discrete outputs for Under, OK and Over and the zone indication on the display will turn ON only when no motion is detected. When **Motion Check** is **Disabled**, the corresponding output and zone indication display will turn on when the zone edge is reached, regardless of motion.

Display

Display Mode

This parameter determines what will be displayed in the main display area – **Actual Weight** (the default), **Target Difference** or **No Display**.

Line 1

Line 1 can be set to display the target **Description** (the default), **ID**, **Target and Tolerances**, **Zone** or **Disabled** (Line 1 blank).

SmartTrac

The graphic zone display of the results of the target comparison can be **Enabled** (the default) or **Disabled**.

- If **Line 1** is **Disabled** and **SmartTrac** is **Enabled**, the **SmartTrac** graphic will expand to occupy both lines of the lower display.

Motion Blanking

If **Motion Blanking** is **Enabled**, the numeric weight display will be blanked when the scale is in motion, and will only display a weight value when the scale is stable. **Motion Blanking** is **Disabled** by default.

Menu Keys

The **Menu Keys** parameters determine which functions will be accessible from the Operator Menu.

- If the feature accessed by the key must be enabled or configured separately, such as the Target Table, enabling its menu key will display the corresponding icon in the Operator Menu, but will not give access to the feature.

Active Target

By default, the **Active Target** is **Enabled**, so that the active target and tolerance values in use can be viewed by the Operator. The Target Editing parameter at Operation > Target Editing determines which of the viewable fields can be edited.

Quick Set Target

Disabled by default, **Quick Set Target** can be **Enabled** to permit the Operator to define a new target by placing actual weights on the scale.

Target Table

Operator access to the **Target Table** can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**.

Target Values

Selecting **Target Values** opens a screen that displays the current target information. The appearance of this screen will vary depending on the **Tolerance Type** selected under **Operation**:

- If the **Tolerance Type** is set to **Target Deviation** or **% of Target**, the screen will include a target value together with upper and lower tolerances, expressed either as a weight value or a percentage of the target, and the **Description** field.
- If the **Tolerance Type** is **Weight Value**, the Under Limit and Over Limit are displayed, together with the **Description** field.

Each value is updated when focus leaves the entry box.

- Note: Disabling all of the target menu keys will prohibit an operator from viewing or changing the target and tolerance values. These values can still be entered and edited in setup at the Target Values page.

Target Table

The Target Table can store up to 25 target IDs, each with its own target and tolerance values together with a description and (if Totalization is enabled) a total register and transaction counter. The target ID can be used for the quick recall of a set of target parameters for Checkweighing.

- Note: The first 10 records are stored in memory on the main board and are always available. An SD memory card must be installed to store the remaining 15 records, giving a total of 25.

Target Table

The **Target Table** can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** (the default). If the table is **Enabled**, the **Totalization** and **Clear Totals** parameters and the **View Table** option also appear on the screen. If the table is **Disabled**, the ID field in Checkweighing will refer to the basic weighing ID.

Totalization

Totalization allows the terminal to track the total weight and number of transactions associated with an ID in the target table.


Totalization can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** (the default). If it is **Enabled**, count and total weight values are accumulated for each ID when a demand output with template 6 is generated.

■ Note: If any parameters of a recalled ID are changed while viewing the active record, the **Totalization** link will be broken and accumulation will no longer occur.

Clear Totals

Clear Totals can be set to **Disabled**, **Automatic** or **Manual** (the default).




Automatic The count and total values for all IDs are cleared after printing a Target Table report.

Manual Pressing the CLEAR key  after the Target Table report has been printed clears the count and total values.

Disabled Each record's count and total values must be re-set to zero individually, in the Target Table view in setup, as described under **View Table**, below.

View Table

Selecting **View Table** in the Target Table screen displays the first record found in the Target Table. Each record occupies a single screen. A blank screen indicates the ID Table is empty. The following functions are accessible from this view:

Key	Function
 ID	Opens ID NEW screen, where a new ID can be set up.
 (CLEAR)	Prompts Delete record? Press ENTER to confirm and delete the displayed record, LEFT arrow to display a message, Delete all records? Press ENTER to confirm and delete all records, LEFT arrow to return to the view without deleting.
UP and DOWN arrow keys	Move the view to the next or previous ID.
 (ENTER/PRINT)	Sends the ID Table to all ports with a Reports assignment.
LEFT arrow key	Exits the ID Table view.

The information displayed for each record depends on the **Tolerance Type** selected under **Operation**. In addition to the information shown for **Target Values**, above, if **Totalization** is **Enabled** these screens also include a count (**n**;) and **Total** value.

ID NEW Screen

The following options are available when setting up a new ID and when editing an existing ID. The record is updated when the LEFT navigation key is pressed to exit the screen.


Parameter	Function
ID	Enter up to a 16-character ID to be used to recall the ID record. Once the ID has been entered and the record saved, the ID cannot be changed. If the ID is incorrect, the entire record must be cleared and a new record created. If the entered value is not unique, an error message displays – ID already exists . Press ENTER to clear the error and enter a unique value for the ID. Note: To exit the screen without creating a new ID, leave the ID field blank and press ENTER.
Target	Target value, in the scale's primary weight units. Not shown if the tolerance type is selected as Weight Value.
-Tolerance or Under Limit	Tolerance value below the target that is acceptable or low limit of acceptable weight.
+Tolerance or Over Limit	Tolerance value above the target that is acceptable or high limit of acceptable weight.
Description	Alphanumeric description associated with this ID.
n	Indicates the number of times a weight value has been accumulated for this ID.
Total	Indicates the total weight accumulated for this ID.
UP and DOWN arrows	Navigates between the labels on the setup page.
ENTER	Confirm entry and move to next parameter.
LEFT arrow	Enters the new or edited ID record and exits the new/edit mode.




Operating Sequence

The following sections describe operation of the checkweighing application.

Checkweighing Sequence

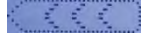

Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Checkweighing application.

1. Press ZERO  to capture an accurate zero reference.
2. Enter the target and tolerance values for the product to be weighed. There are several different methods to enter these values – refer to the **Target Entry** section starting on page 4-16.

3. If checkweighing will be done in the net mode, enter the tare weight of the product container by either placing an empty container on the scale and pressing the TARE key , or by using the numeric keypad to enter the preset tare value and then pressing the TARE key .
4. Place the product to be weighed onto the scale.
5. The weight of the product or the weight difference from target will be shown on the display as selected in setup.
6. The zone into which the product's weight falls will be indicated at the bottom of the display as **Under**, **OK** or **Over**.
7. If the remote I/O is being used for indicator lights, the lights will also indicate the zone.
8. Press PRINT  to print the resulting weight. If Auto Print is enabled, the terminal will automatically trigger a demand output when it determines a no-motion condition.
9. Remove the product from the scale.
10. If checkweighing the same product again, place the next product on the scale and view its weight and zone status.

Operation Below 10% of Target

When scale weight is below 10% of the assigned target value, the discrete outputs (if configured) are turned OFF, so that the **Under** output does not remain ON all the time when the scale is empty.

In this condition, the **Under** SmartTrac display appears as an outline – . When the weight exceeds the 10% threshold, the zone discrete outputs become active and the Under display graphic appears solid ()

SmartTrac Display

The SmartTrac display is a graphic representation of the zone to which the weight corresponds. If line 1 is **Disabled** and SmartTrac is **Enabled** in setup, the graphical display will be larger, occupying both lines of the lower display area. Figure 4-7 shows two composite displays of the Under, OK and Over graphics, in small and large sizes. Figure 4-8 shows the small and large graphics as they appear when the weight is below 10% of the target weight.



Figure 4-7: Composite SmartTrac Graphic Display: Small (top) and large (bottom)



Figure 4-8: SmartTrac Graphic Display, Zones Not Activated: Small (top) and large (bottom)

Target Entry

Target parameters for the IND246 Checkweighing application can be entered in any of five ways:



by accessing Active Values from the Operator Menu



by using Quick Set from the Operator Menu



by opening the Target Table from the Operator Menu



by quick recall using the numeric keypad and ID key



in setup mode at the Target Values screen

Active Values

To set the target parameters via the Active Values screen:






1. Press MENU  to view the Operator Menu.
2. Use the arrow keys to select the Active Values icon , then press ENTER . The Active Value icon must be enabled in the Menu Keys setting.
3. The Active Values screen will display, with a set of entry fields that vary depending on the type of tolerance selected as shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Elements of the Active Values Screen

Tolerance = % of Target Value <i>or</i> Weight Deviation	
Field	Explanation
Target	Weight value of target
- Tolerance	Lower and upper tolerance limits expressed as a percentage or as a weight
+ Tolerance	
Description	A descriptive field for display and printing, comprising up to 20 characters
Tolerance = Weight Value	
Field	Explanation
Under Limit	Lower and upper tolerance limits expressed as a weight.
Over Limit	
Description	A descriptive field for display and printing, comprising up to 20 characters

4. When editing of a value is complete, press ENTER  to confirm.
5. After editing all values, press the LEFT arrow  and the display will return to the Checkweighing run display.

Quick Set Target

The Quick Set Target screen allows live weight readings from the scale to be used to define target and limit values.






1. Press MENU  to view the Operator Menu.
2. Use the arrow keys to select the Active Values icon , then press ENTER .
3. The Quick Set Target screen will display, with a set of entry fields that vary depending on the type of tolerance selected. Live weight is shown at the bottom of the page.




Table 4-2: Elements of the Quick Set Target Screen



Tolerance = % of Target Value <i>or</i> Weight Deviation	
Field	Explanation
Target	Weight value of target
- Tolerance	Lower and upper tolerance limits expressed as a percentage or as a weight
+ Tolerance	
Description	A descriptive label for display and printing, comprising up to 20 characters
Live weight display	The current live weight reading from the scale is shown at bottom center of the screen
Tolerance = Weight Value	
Field	Explanation
Under Limit	Lower and upper tolerance limits expressed as a weight.
Over Limit	
Description	A descriptive label for display and printing, comprising up to 20 characters
Live weight display	The current live weight reading from the scale is shown at bottom center of the screen

- Use the arrow keys to select the field to be modified.
- Place a weight equal to the target or limit on the scale.
- Press ENTER . The live weight value is automatically entered in the selected field, and focus is moved to the next field.
- The +/- tolerance values must be changed by manual entry – Quick Set with live scale weight only functions for Target and Limit values.
- When parameter entry is complete, press the LEFT arrow  to exit and return to the application's operation screen.

Recall From Target Table



Up to 25 sets of target parameters can be stored in the Target Table and recalled by ID.

- Press MENU  to view the Operator Menu.
- Use the arrow keys to select the Target Table icon , then press ENTER .
- The first record from the Target Table will appear. The data in each record will vary depending on the selected tolerance mode:
 - If Tolerance = % of Target Value or Weight Deviation, the fields are:
ID, Description, Target, Units, -Tol, +Tol
 - If Tolerance = Weight Value, the fields are:
ID, Description, Units, Under Limit, Over Limit.

4. Use the UP and DOWN arrows to move focus from one record to the next until the desired record is shown. Press ENTER  to select it and return to the Checkweighing run display, or the LEFT arrow  to return to the Operator Menu without selecting a new set of target parameters.

Quick Recall From Target Table

If the ID of the Target Table record is known, the record can be recalled without accessing the Operator Menu:

1. Use the keypad to begin to enter the alphanumeric ID number. The screen will show the **Data:** label on line 1, and the entered value on line 2 of the display.
2. When the entire ID has been entered, press ID  to recall the record.
3. If the ID exists, the application will use the new parameters. If the ID is not found, an error message will appear – **ID not found**. Clear the message by pressing ENTER . The display will return to the checkweighing application, using the previous target parameters.

Setup Mode Target Entry

This entry mode is described in the **Target Values** configuration section, on page 4-12.

Print Formats

When a demand print is triggered in the Checkweighing application, the terminal will look for a demand connection to one of the ports using template 6. If such a connection exists, then template 6 will be sent out the selected port. If there is no demand connection using template 6, a “No demand connection” error will be displayed.

New Print Fields

Template 6 contains seven new data fields related to the Checkweighing application that are not available in the other templates. These new print fields are:

- n (count of totalization by ID)
- Target Description
- Target ID (from Target Table)
- Target Weight
- Target and Tolerances
- Total (totalized weight by ID)
- Zone (text for the active zone – Under, OK, Over)

Default Template

The default format for template 6 is shown in Figure 4-9. Elements in braces {...} are fields of data supplied by the terminal. Figure 4-10 shows the resulting print.

```
{String 1} {New line}  
{String 2} {New line}  
{Time} {3 spaces} {3 spaces} {Date} {New line}  
{Transaction #} {New line}  
{Target Description} {New line}  
{Displayed Weight} {New line}  
{End of template}
```

Figure 4-9: Default Structure of Template 6

Shake Inc. Recycle Center
Upper Arlington, OH 43085
11:19 AM Feb 17 2012
000194
Crushed #5
87520 lb N

Figure 4-10: Print Sample, Default Template 6

This template can be edited, as described in the **Communication** section of **Chapter 3** of this manual, **Configuration > Communication > Templates**.

Report Format

The Target Table Report can be configured as narrow (40 characters) or wide (80 characters) in setup at **Communication > Reports**.

Figure 4-11 details the structure and contents of the Target Table Report in narrow format. Figure 4-12 shows the same information for the wide format report.

The printed examples show only the format for the **Target Deviation** tolerance type.

```
-- TARGET TABLE REPORT --
12:27:43      26 Jan 2012

L5-5          L5 Stake 5Pk
 26.56 lb  (-)  0.22  (+)  2.36
    12      318.42
*****
L7-5          L7 Stake 5Pk
 35.70 lb  (-)  0.53  (+)  3.50
    8      285.63
*****
S7-8          L7 Stake 8Pk
 34.66 lb  (-)  0.48  (+)  3.26
   18     623.88
*****
```

Figure 4-11: Example of Checkweighing Printed Report, Narrow Format

```
-- TARGET TABLE REPORT --
12:27:43      26 Feb 2012

L5-5          L5 Stake 5Pk          26.56 lb  (-)  0.22  (+)  2.36          12          318.42
*****
L7-5          L7 Stake 5Pk          35.70 lb  (-)  0.53  (+)  3.50          8          285.63
*****
S7-8          L7 Stake 8Pk          34.66 lb  (-)  0.48  (+)  3.26          18          623.88
*****
```

Figure 4-12: Example of Checkweighing Printed Report, Wide Format






Counting

Overview

The IND246 Counting application provides a simple counting sequence that guides an operator through a sampling process to determine a count value. The counting application offers the following capabilities:



- Operator prompting.
- Variable sample entry using the terminal's numeric keypad.
- Average piece weight (APW) entry using the numeric keypad.
- Up to 99 stored ID records in the ID Table
- Count accumulation by ID.

When the FUNCTION  key is pressed from the basic weigh mode the initial Counting display screen will be shown. The  icon in the lower left corner indicates the Counting application mode. Pressing the FUNCTION  key again will return the terminal to display the basic weighing mode.



Operational Features

In addition to the fundamental weighing functions, the following IND246 terminal basic weighing features can also be used within the Counting application.

Semi-Automatic Tare


When the **Tare?** prompt is displayed on the terminal, press TARE  and the scale will tare to net zero. To take a new pushbutton tare when in counting mode and a number of pieces (PCS) is shown on the display, press the TARE key . The scale will tare to net zero, and the display will show 0 pieces.

Preset Tare

In the Sample – Tare sequence, when the **Tare?** prompt is displayed on the terminal, enter the preset tare value using the numeric keypad then press ENTER . If the terminal is already in counting mode, a preset tare can be entered by using the numeric keypad to enter the tare value, then press TARE .

ID


When the ID Table is disabled in the counting application, the ID key can be used to enter a 20-character transaction ID using the alphanumeric keypad. Refer to Chapter 2, **Operation: Terminal**, for details on alphanumeric data entry. This ID appears in printed reports, and is not stored in memory. An ID cannot be entered when a **Tare?**, **Sample?** or **APW?** prompt is displayed.

To complete the ID entry, press ID . If the terminal is so configured, the ID value will display in line 1 of the lower display area.

Auto-Print

The IND246's auto-printing feature is supported by the counting application. If the feature is enabled, a demand output will be sent automatically to the assigned output port when the weight settles to no-motion above the programmed threshold weight. This is a useful feature when counting the same part in the same weight carton repeatedly. By retaining the tare and APW values, a print can automatically be generated simply by removing the previous carton of parts and placing the next carton on the scale.

Configuration

The FUNCTION key  must be programmed for Counting in setup at **Application > Function Key > Assignment** in order for this application to operate and to access

the setup steps for the Counting application. When the FUNCTION key is properly programmed, the Counting branch of setup is displayed as shown in Figure 4-13.

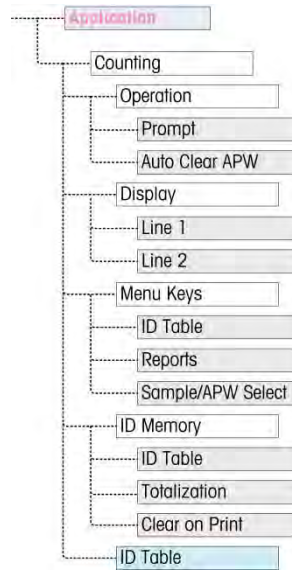


Figure 4-13: Counting Application Configuration Menu

Operation

Prompt

The **Prompt** setting determines the sequence in which the operator is prompted to enter the tare weight and sample quantity.

Options are **Tare-Sample** and **Sample-Tare**. The default is Tare-Sample.

Auto Clear APW

The **Auto Clear APW** setting determines whether the average piece weight value (APW) will be cleared when the scale returns to zero, or if the APW will be retained for the next counting sequence. Settings are **Enabled** and **Disabled** (the default).

Display

Line 1, Line 2

These parameters determine what is displayed on the two lower lines of the display. Both lines have the same options – **Disabled** (the default), **ID**, **Description** and **APW**.

Menu Keys

The **Menu Keys** parameters determine which functions will be accessible from the Operator Menu. Each of the keys is **Disabled** by default.

- If the feature accessed by the menu key must be enabled or configured separately, such as the ID Table, enabling the menu key will display the icon in the Operator Menu, but will not give access to the feature.

ID Table

When **Enabled**, the Operator will be able to access the ID Table to retrieve stored tare and APW values for a product.

Reports

When **Enabled**, the Operator will be able to generate a report of the records in the ID Table to view and print.

Sample/APW Select

When **Enabled**, the Operator will be able to switch from the sampling mode of operation to manual entry of an APW value mode when prompted for **Sample?**.

ID Memory

ID Table

When the **ID Table** is **Enabled**, stored tare and APW values in the ID Table can be recalled by ID for a quick counting sequence.

Totalization




This parameter appears only if the **ID Table** is enabled. When **Totalization** is **Enabled**, the terminal stores the total number of pieces counted and the number of transactions for each ID in the ID Table. This parameter is **Disabled** by default.

Clear on Print

This parameter appears only if the ID Table is enabled. Clear on Print may be **Automatic** (the default), **Manual** or **Disabled**. When **Automatic** is selected, after the ID Table report is printed, the counter and totals fields will be reset to 0. When **Manual** is selected, the Operator can choose to clear the counter and totals fields by pressing CLEAR when viewing the ID Table report. If **Disabled** is chosen, the counter and total fields cannot be reset in the Reports view of the Operator menu.

ID Table

When this branch is selected, the first record in the ID Table is displayed. Each record occupies a single screen. A blank screen indicates the ID Table is empty. The following functions are accessible from this view:

Key	Function
 ID	Opens ID NEW screen, where a new ID can be set up.
 (CLEAR)	Prompts Delete record? Press ENTER to confirm and delete the displayed record, LEFT arrow to display a message, Delete all records? Press ENTER to confirm and delete all records, LEFT arrow to return to the view without deleting.
UP and DOWN arrow keys	Move the view to the next or previous ID.
 (ENTER/PRINT)	Sends the ID Table to all ports with a Reports assignment.

Key	Function
LEFT arrow key	Exits the ID Table view.

ID NEW Screen

The following options are available when setting up a new ID. Each value is updated when the ENTER key is used to move to the next entry box.




Parameter	Function
ID	Initially displays the next available ID, from 01 to 99. This value can be edited. If the entered value is not unique, an error message displays – ID already exists . Press ENTER to clear the error; the first available ID is displayed in the entry field. Note: To exit the screen without creating a new ID, enter 00 in this field and press ENTER.
Description	Alphanumeric description associated with this ID.
APW	Average part weight, in the scale's primary weight units.
Tare	Tare value, in the scale's primary weight units. This value can be 0.00.
n	Number of times a count has been added to the totalization register for this ID.
Tot	The total number of pieces accumulated using this ID.
LEFT arrow	Return to ID Table view.
UP and DOWN arrows	Navigates between the labels on the setup page.
ENTER	Confirm entry and move to next parameter.





Operating Sequences

The following sections describe operation of the counting application.

Tare – Sample Sequence








Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Counting application.


1. The display will prompt **Tare? Press ENTER**.
2. Press ZERO  to capture an accurate zero reference.
3. Place the empty container for the parts to be counted on the scale and press the ENTER key . If no container will be used, simply press ENTER  with nothing on the scale.
4. The weight of the container will be subtracted and the display will indicate a zero net weight. The display will prompt **Sample? Press ENTER**, with a **Sample = xx** entry box below.
5. Add the desired number of sample pieces to the scale.

6. If the displayed sample quantity is correct, press the ENTER key  to start the sampling cycle. If the sample quantity is not correct, use the numeric keypad to enter the correct sample quantity and then press the ENTER key .
7. The main display will change from showing weight to showing the piece count. As additional pieces are added to the scale, the count will increment. Place all pieces to be counted onto the scale.
8. Press PRINT  to print the resulting count. If Auto Print is enabled, the terminal will automatically trigger a demand output when it determines a no-motion condition.
9. Remove the container from the scale and the display will show a piece count equivalent to the tare weight.
10. If counting the same pieces again, place an empty container on the scale and press TARE  to tare to net zero. Additional pieces added to the container will be shown.

Sample – Tare Sequence

Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Counting application.



1. The display will prompt **Sample? Press ENTER.** with a **Sample = xx** entry box below.
2. Press ZERO  to capture an accurate zero reference.
3. Add the desired number of sample pieces to the scale.
4. If the displayed sample quantity is correct, press the ENTER key . If the sample quantity is not correct, use the numeric keypad to enter the correct sample quantity and then press the ENTER key .
5. The display will prompt **Tare? Press ENTER.** with an entry box below.
6. Enter the known preset tare value of the container using the numeric keypad and then press the ENTER key . If the tare weight of the container is not known, simply press ENTER  and the tare will be entered later in the sequence.
7. The display will now show the piece count.
8. In the case that the container tare value was not known and was not entered as a preset tare in step 6 above, remove any sample pieces from the scale and place the empty container on the scale. Press the TARE key  to tare the container. The display will now show zero pieces.
9. As additional pieces are added to the scale, the count will increment. Place all pieces to be counted onto the scale.
10. Press PRINT  to print the resulting count. If Auto Print is enabled, the terminal will automatically trigger a demand output when it determines a no-motion condition.

11. Remove the container from the scale and the display will show a piece count equivalent to the tare weight.
12. If counting the same pieces again, place an empty container on the scale and press TARE  to tare to net zero. Additional pieces added to the container will be shown.

Count Out Sequence


The IND246 Counting application can be used to count out pieces from a container placed on the scale. This function varies depending on the mode in use.

Tare-Sample



1. At the **Tare?** prompt, place the entire container on the scale and press ENTER .
2. At the **Sample?** prompt, remove the sample quantity from the container and press ENTER .
3. The terminal will display a negative count equal to the sample quantity. As additional pieces are removed the count will update in a negative direction.

APW

If in the Tare-Sample sequence and the display is prompting **APW?**:


1. Enter the APW of the part and press ENTER .
2. The terminal will display a count of zero pieces.
3. As pieces are removed the count will update in a negative direction.

Sample-Tare

1. Place the sample pieces on the empty scale and press ENTER .
2. At the **Tare?** prompt, place the full container on the scale and press ENTER .
3. The terminal will display a count of zero pieces.
4. As pieces are removed from the container, the count will update in a negative direction.

Counting a Full Container

Parts in a full container can be counted when the terminal is in Sample-Tare mode.



1. Take the sample as normal.
2. At the **Tare?** prompt, use the numeric keypad to enter the preset tare value of the container and press ENTER .
3. Place the full container on the scale. The count will update to show the total number of pieces.

Switching from Sample to APW Entry Mode



The normal sampling sequence requires taking a sample to determine the APW value for the part. If the APW is already known, it can be entered directly by changing the entry mode from sampling to APW entry.

- The mode switching icon (**Smpl/APW** or $\frac{\text{Ref } n}{\text{Ref } \square}$) must be enabled in setup (at **Application > Counting > Menu Keys**) in order to appear on the Operator Menu.
- When the terminal's display language is set to English, the **Smpl/APW** icon will appear. If any other language is set, $\frac{\text{Ref } n}{\text{Ref } \square}$ will appear.



To change the mode from Sampling to APW entry:

1. When the display is prompting **Sample?**, press the MENU  key to access the Operator Menu.
2. Select Sample/APW key **Smpl/APW** or $\frac{\text{Ref } n}{\text{Ref } \square}$ and press ENTER .
3. The prompt will now show **APW?** and support direct entry of an APW.

To change the mode from APW entry to Sampling:

1. When the display is prompting **APW?**, press the MENU  key to access the Operator Menu.
2. Select the Sample/APW key **Smpl/APW** or $\frac{\text{Ref } n}{\text{Ref } \square}$ and press ENTER .
3. The prompt will now show **SAMPLE?** and support part sampling to determine an APW.

Clearing the Counting Cycle

When the display is showing the number of pieces in a piece count, the display can be cleared back to the prompting sequence by pressing the CLEAR key  twice. The first press of the CLEAR key  will clear the tare value and the second press will clear the APW value and return the display to either the **Tare?** Or **Sample?** prompt, depending on the operating sequence selected.

Recall of Stored IDs

An ID Table can be enabled in setup to store up to 99 IDs. This is useful if the APW of the part being counted and the tare weight are consistent. Use of the stored values eliminates the taring and sampling process and shows the piece count immediately.

Each part ID is identified by a one- or two-digit ID number, and includes a description, tare weight, APW and (if so configured in setup) an accumulator and counter.







An ID Table record can be recalled by one of two methods:

- If the ID is not known, the record can be found by viewing the ID Table.

- If the ID is known, it can be entered in a Quick Recall sequence.



Recall from ID Table

To recall a record from the ID Table:

1. Press the MENU  key to access the Operator Menu.
2. Select ID Table  and press ENTER .
3. The first ID record will be displayed, with a scroll bar to the right.
4. Use the UP and DOWN  navigation keys to move the view until the desired record is displayed:
 - a. Press ENTER  to select the record and return to the counting application
 - b. Press the LEFT  arrow to return to the counting application without selecting a record.

Quick ID Recall

When the display is in piece-counting mode, a known ID can be recalled directly:

1. Use the numeric keypad to enter the ID. A **Data:** label will display on line 1 of the display, and the entered number on line 2.
2. Once the ID has been entered, press ID  to perform the recall.
3. If the ID is not found in the ID Table, an error message will appear. Clear the message by pressing ENTER . The display will return to the counting mode, using the previous APW value.

Print Formats

When a demand print is triggered in the Counting application, the terminal will look for a demand connection to one of the ports using template 9. If such a connection exists, then template 9 will be sent out via the selected port. If there is no demand connection using template 9, a “**No demand connection**” error will be displayed.

New Print Fields

Template 9 contains four new data fields related to the Counting application that are not available in the other templates. These new print fields are:

- APW
- Piece Count
- Record ID (from ID Table)
- Record Description (from ID Table)

Default Template

The default structure for template 9 is shown in Figure 4-14. Elements in braces {...} are fields of data supplied by the terminal. Figure 4-15 shows a printed sample of the default template.

```
{String 1} {New line}
{String 2} {New line}
{Time} {3 spaces} {3 spaces} {Date} {New line}
{Displayed Weight} {New line}
{Piece Count} {New line}
{Record Description} {New line}
{End of template}
```

Figure 4-14: Default Structure of Template 9

```
Meyer's Hardware
Zurich, Switzerland
16:12:45      Feb 17 2012
    12.20 lb N
450 PCS
4M x 12 Screw
```

Figure 4-15: Print Sample, Default Template 9

This template can be edited, as described in the **Communication** section of **Chapter 3** of this manual, **Configuration > Communication > Templates**.

Report Format

The ID Table Report can be configured as narrow (40 characters) or wide (80 characters) in setup at **Communication > Reports**.

Figure 4-16 details the structure and contents of the ID Table Report in narrow format. Figure 4-17 show the same information for the wide format report.

```
-- ID TABLE REPORT --
12:27:43      15 Feb 2012

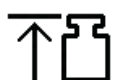
01   Blue cups                      0.0123 kg
    0.00 kg T           12           318 Pcs
*****
02   Red cups                      0.0357 kg
    0.00 kg T           8            285 Pcs
*****
03   Green cups                   0.03466 kg
    0.00 kg T          18            623 Pcs
*****
```

Figure 4-16: Example of Printed ID Table Report, Narrow Format


```
-- ID TABLE REPORT --
12:27:43      15 Oct 2010

01   Blue cups                0.0123 kg      0.00 kg T           12      318 Pcs
*****
02   Red cups                 0.0357 kg      1.23 kg T            8      285 Pcs
*****
03   Green cups               0.03466 kg     12.5 kg T           18      623 Pcs
*****
```

Figure 4-17: Example of Printed ID Table Report, Wide Format




Peak Weight Measurement

Overview

The Peak Weight Measurement application continuously monitors the change in weight and, when the weight is suddenly reduced (as when a tested product breaks), records and displays the maximum weight measured before failure. This application provides the ability to:

- Display the peak weight result from the current cycle.
- Operate in a single weigh cycle mode.
- Operate in a multiple weigh cycle mode in which multiple transactions are recorded in a sample run. The maximum, minimum and average weight values are recorded over the multiple weigh cycles of the sample run.


When the **F** key is pressed from the basic weigh mode the initial Peak Weight Hold display screen will be shown. The  icon in the lower left corner indicates the Peak Weight Hold application mode. Pressing the **F** key again will return the terminal to display the basic weighing mode.

Operational Features

In addition to the fundamental weighing functions, the following IND246 terminal basic weighing features can also be used within the Peak Weight application.

ID

The ID key **ID** can be pressed at any time before or during a cycle to enter an identification field to be displayed and/or printed. When pressed, the application display will change to the **ID?** prompt with an entry box at the bottom of the display.


The data is entered the same way as in the basic functionality and pressing ENTER  accepts the new ID entry and returns the display to the operating application display.


The ID field is shared between the basic weighing mode and the Peak Weight Measurement application. There is only one ID field.

Discrete I/O


The IND246 Peak Weight application supports one new discrete input command and two new discrete outputs.

The new input is for **Start Peak Weigh**. This input can be triggered only when the **Press ENTER to start** prompt appears, to begin the peak weighing cycle.

Two discrete outputs are supported – one for **Running** and one for **Cycle Complete**. The **Running** output turns ON after the ENTER key  is pressed or the **Start Peak Weigh** input is triggered at the beginning of the peak weight cycle. The **Running** output turns OFF at the end of the peak weight cycle.

The **Cycle Complete** output turns ON at the end of the peak weight cycle when a new peak weight has been determined and the **Running** output turns OFF. This output turns OFF when the ENTER key  is pressed and the **Running** output turns ON.

Configuration

The FUNCTION key  must be programmed for Peak Weight in setup at **Application > Function Key > Assignment** in order for this application to operate and to access the setup steps for the Peak Weight application. When the FUNCTION key is properly programmed, the Peak Weight branch of setup is displayed as shown in Figure 4-18.

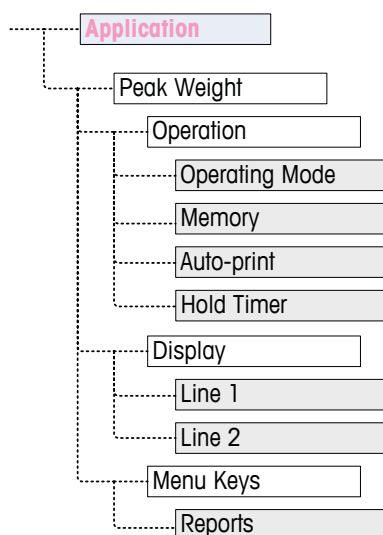


Figure 4-18: Peak Weight Application Configuration Menu

Operation

Operating Mode

Operating Mode may be **Gross** (the default) or **Net**. If **Gross** is selected, a semi-automatic zero is automatically performed at the start of the cycle. If **Net** is selected, a tare function is automatically triggered at the beginning of the peak weight cycle.

Memory

Memory can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. When **Enabled**, the multiple cycle mode will be active to store Minimum, Average and Maximum values in memory. If **Disabled**, each cycle will be independent of other cycles and there will not be any comparisons between the current cycle and previous or future cycles.

Auto-print

Auto-print can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. This selection overrides the basic weighing Auto-print setting made in setup at **Scale > Log or Print**, when operating within the application.

Hold Timer

If Auto print is enabled, this parameter will be shown. The Hold Timer determines the number of seconds that the display will “freeze” at the end of the peak cycle before the automatic print is triggered. Values from **0.0** (no delay) to **9.9** are possible.

Display

Line 1

Line 1 of the lower display can be set to display **Status** (the default) or **ID**, or it can be **Disabled**.

Line 2

With memory disabled, **Line 2** can be set to display **Transaction #** (the default), or it can be **Disabled**. With memory enabled, **AVG**, **MAX** or **MIN** values are added to the choices. If **AVG**, **MAX** or **MIN** is selected, the Cycle # will also display.

Menu Keys

The **Menu Keys** parameter determines whether the Peak Weight **Reports** icon will be accessible from the Operator Menu. By default, Operator access to **Reports** is **Disabled**.

The **Reports** icon provides access to the stored memory values **MIN**, **AVG** and **MAX** when operating in the memory mode.

Operating Sequences





Based on the desired operation, each peak weighment can be a separate transaction to determine the peak weight value of a sample or the peak values from several weighments can be recorded and the peak values from these transactions compared. The following two sequences are described in this section:

- Single Weigh Cycle (Memory disabled)
- Multiple Weigh Cycles (Memory enabled)

Single Weigh Cycle

The Single Weigh Cycle is the application's simplest mode. In this mode each peak weight cycle is a separate transaction. No calculation is performed for averages or minimum/maximum values and only transactional prints are created – a printed report is not available.

Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Peak Weight application.

1. The display will prompt **Press ENTER to start**.
2. Install the sample to be tested into the test apparatus.
3. If required, a transactional ID may be entered by pressing the ID key  then enter the ID data in the entry box below. Press ENTER  when complete.
4. Press ENTER  or trigger the **Start Peak Weigh** discrete input to begin the peak weigh cycle. The Cycle Complete discrete output turns OFF.
5. If gross mode operation was selected in setup, the terminal will perform a zero function to establish a valid zero reference point. If net mode operation was selected, the terminal will tare any weight on the scale to net zero as a reference point.
6. Line 1 under the weight display will indicate **Running** and the **Running** discrete output will turn ON. As pressure is applied to the sample, the terminal will monitor and display the resulting weight value.
7. Eventually, the sample will break due to the pressure and the weight will be reduced dramatically. The terminal will then display the heaviest weight measured before the sample broke. An asterisk (*) in the left of the display indicates the peak weight shown is not a live scale weight.
8. The status on Line 1 will change to **Cycle complete**. The **Running** discrete output will turn OFF and the **Cycle Complete** discrete output will turn ON.
9. Press PRINT  to print the resulting weight. If Auto Print is enabled, the terminal will automatically trigger a demand output after the Hold Timer value is exceeded.

Multiple Weigh Cycles

Multiple Weigh Cycle mode is active when Memory is enabled in setup. In this mode, simple statistics are kept over several peak weighing cycles. While each peak weight cycle is still a separate transaction, calculations are done for the average peak weight, the minimum peak weight and maximum peak weight values over multiple cycles, and these statistics are kept in memory. When in the Multiple Weigh Cycle mode, the Peak Weigh process is repeated as many times as there are samples.

Refer to the Single Weight Cycle procedure above for step-by-step operation details.

The **MAX**, **MIN** or **AVG** statistic can be selected to appear in line 2 of the display. If enabled, the value from memory will be shown to the right of the cycle number. The statistics values in memory are updated at the end of each cycle, when the status changes to **Cycle Complete**.


The statistics from the multiple weighing cycles are available for viewing and printing in the Operator Menu (refer to **Memory Operation**, below).


Scale in Motion Error

The zero or tare function at the beginning of the Peak Weigh cycle cannot occur if the scale is not stable. When the Peak Weigh cycle is started, the terminal will wait the programmed amount of time (3, 10 or 30 seconds) for stability. If the scale stabilizes before the end of this timeout, the cycle will continue. If stability is not reached within this time:


- The cycle is aborted.
- A stability error message appears in the system line.
- The **Cycle Complete** output will turn on again.
- The display will return to the **Press ENTER to start.** prompt, and the cycle must be restarted.

Aborting a Peak Weigh Cycle

Press CLEAR  during a weigh cycle to abort the cycle. The **Running** output turns OFF and a pop-up message will appear, asking for confirmation to abort the cycle.


With **Yes** in focus, press ENTER  to abort the cycle. The **Cycle Complete** output turns ON and the display returns to the home screen.



- An aborted cycle is **not** added to the memory in a multiple cycle run.

To continue the cycle without aborting, press the LEFT or RIGHT arrow key to change focus from **Yes** to **No**, then press ENTER . The **Running** output turns ON again and the display continues to update.

Memory Operation

Viewing Memory

Press MENU  to display the Operator Menu for the Peak Weigh application mode.

Focus should be on the REPORTS icon , so press ENTER  to access the memory view. The Peak Weight Memory screen will appear as seen in Figure 4-19.

To return to the Operator Menu, press the LEFT navigation key. Press the LEFT navigation key again to return to the application home page.

Peak Weight Memory Definition

Figure 4-19 shows the Peak Weight Memory screen. The fields in this screen are updated at the end of each peak weight cycle.

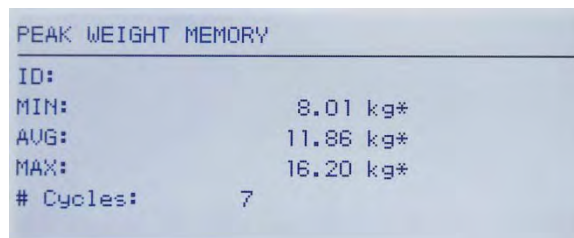



Figure 4-19: Peak Weight Memory Display




- If an **ID** has been entered, it will be shown to the right of the ID label on the display. If the ID field is empty, the data to the right will be blank. The ID field is the standard ID used in the terminal's basic functionality.
- If **Net** mode is active, the weight fields will include a **Net** legend.
- The **MIN** field is the lowest peak weight value in the current multiple-cycle run. When a peak weight cycle completes and the new peak weight is lower than the currently stored value, the new minimum peak weight will replace the previously stored value.
- The **AVG** field is the average of all the peak weight values in the current multiple-cycle run. When a new peak cycle completes, it is averaged with the previous values to generate a new average value. The value is rounded to the selected display increment size and decimal position.
- The **MAX** field is the highest peak weight value in the current multiple-cycle run. When a peak weight cycle completes and the new peak weight is higher than the currently stored value, the new peak weight will replace the previously stored value.
- The **# Cycles** field indicates the number of transactions that have occurred since memory was cleared last (refer to Clearing Memory on page 4-37). This value indicates the number of transactions used in calculating the values shown on the Peak Weight Memory display.

Printing Memory

With the **Peak Weight Memory** screen displayed, press PRINT  to trigger an output of the report. Refer to the Report Format section later in this section for details of the printed Print Formats.

- The memory is not automatically cleared after printing – it must be cleared manually after printing.
- A connection for Reports is required to print the report.

Clearing Memory

1. While viewing the Peak Weight Memory screen (Figure 4-19), pressing the CLEAR key  will trigger an operator message requesting confirmation to clear the memory.
2. With **Yes** in focus, press ENTER  to clear the memory and return the display to the memory view with all values reset.
3. To exit without clearing the memory, press the LEFT or RIGHT arrow keys to move focus to **No**, then press ENTER  to clear the message pop-up and return to the report view.
4. To return to the Operator Menu, press the LEFT navigation key. Press the LEFT navigation key again to return to the application home page.

Print Formats

When a demand print is triggered in the Peak Weigh application, the terminal will look for a demand connection to one of the ports using template 7. If such a connection exists, then template 7 will be sent out the selected port. If there is no demand connection using template 7, a “No demand connection” error will be displayed.

New Print Fields

Template 7 contains five data fields related to the Peak Weigh application that are not available in the other print templates. These new data fields are:

- # of Cycles
- Average Weight
- Maximum Weight
- Minimum Weight
- Peak Weight

Default Template

The default template for template 7 is shown in Figure 4-20. Elements in braces {...} are fields of data supplied by the terminal. Figure 4-21 shows an example of the printed default template.

```
{Print String 1} {New Line}  
{Print String 2} {New Line}  
{Time} {3 spaces} {3 spaces} {Date} {New Line}  
{Transaction #} {New Line}  
{ID} {New Line}  
{Peak Weight} {Print string 5} {New Line}  
{End of template}
```

Figure 4-20: Default Structure of Template 7

Figure 4-21 shows an example of a print created from Template 7. In this case, the strings included in the template's first two rows have been customized.

```
Acme Materials Lab  
Upper Arlington, OH 43085  
16:12           Mar 17 2012  
000025  
#12 Briquette  
    62.15 lb Peak Weight
```

Figure 4-21: Print Sample, Default Template 7

Report Format

The Peak Weigh Multiple-Cycle report is a fixed-width format. The selection in setup for the width of the report as narrow (40 characters) or wide (80 characters) has no effect on the report. The Header and Footer setup steps are used for this report.

Figure 4-22 shows an example of a printed report.

```
-- PEAK WEIGHT REPORT --  
02:57 PM           Jan 16 2012  
  
#12 Brick           Cycles: 2  
MIN:      88.40 lb*  
AVG:     102.75 lb*  
MAX:     117.10 lb*
```

Figure 4-22: Example of Peak Weight Report



Vehicle Weighing

- An SD memory card must be installed in the terminal in order to run the Vehicle Weighing application.

Overview

The IND246 Vehicle Weighing application provides two modes of operation to support Temporary Tare and Permanent Tare storing, retrieving and printing.

An icon at the lower left corner of the display indicates which of the two modes is active:



Temporary Tare Weighing



Permanent Tare Weighing

Either or both of these modes can be enabled in setup. If both modes are enabled, pressing FUNCTION **F** once puts the terminal in Temporary Tare weighing mode and the temporary tare icon will be shown in the lower left corner of the display. A second press accesses Permanent Tare weighing and the Permanent Tare icon will be shown. After the last enabled mode is displayed, the next press of the FUNCTION key **F** returns the terminal to the basic weighing mode.

The printing of vehicle weights without use of the storage/recall process is supported in the basic weighing mode. This is sometimes called Quick Print or Transient print, which simply prints gross vehicle weights.

Temporary Tare Weighing

Temporary Tare functionality is a two-pass mode that uses the Temporary ID table to store the weight from an inbound transaction. If required, the terminal can automatically assign a temporary two-digit ID. Alternatively, the ID can be assigned manually.

When the vehicle returns to the scale for the outbound transaction, the system recalls the previously stored weight associated with the vehicle's ID, and the vehicle's net weight calculated. Once the outbound ticket is printed, the Temporary Tare record is cleared from the table.

Permanent Tare Weighing

In this mode, the known tare weight for a vehicle is stored in the Permanent ID table, making one-pass weighing possible. When the full vehicle is on the weighing platform, the stored tare weight is recalled from memory by ID and an outbound process triggered.

New Permanent ID records can be created either by direct entry in setup or with an initial stored tare weight of zero. During the first transaction involving this vehicle, it will be weighed twice, once empty and once full, and the actual tare weight determined and updated to the record.

The Permanent ID table can be configured to accumulate total weights for trucks in a fleet of known vehicles.

Operational Features



In addition to the fundamental weighing functions, the following IND246 terminal basic weighing features can also be used within the Vehicle Weighing application.

Net Sign Correction

When enabled (in setup at **Scale > Tare > Types**), Net Sign Correction allows the IND246 to be used for both shipping (inbound empty) and receiving (inbound loaded) operations and always display a positive net weight. If net sign correction is disabled in setup, any stored weight value in the tare register is assumed to be a tare regardless of the gross weight present on the scale at the time of the final transaction. In this case, if the stored weight is actually the gross weight, the net value can be negative.

With net sign correction enabled, if the stored weight is larger than the weight on the scale, the terminal will treat the larger weight as the gross weight and the smaller weight as the tare weight, so that the difference will always result in a positive net weight.

Configuration

The FUNCTION key  must be programmed for Vehicle Weighing in setup at **Application > Function Key > Assignment** in order for this application to operate and to access the setup steps for the Vehicle Weighing application. When the FUNCTION key  is properly programmed, the Vehicle Weighing branch of setup is displayed as shown in Figure 4-23.

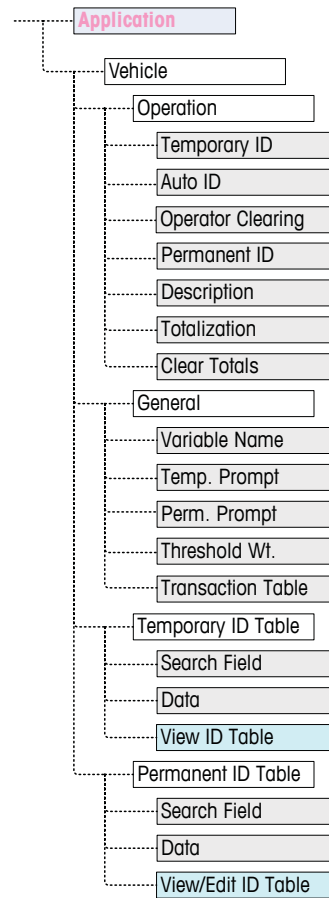


Figure 4-23: Vehicle Application Configuration Menu

Operation

The application can be configured with both Temporary and Permanent ID modes enabled. By default, Temporary ID is enabled and Permanent ID disabled.

Temporary ID

Can be **Enabled** (the default) or **Disabled**. When **Enabled**, the Temporary Tare mode will be accessible via the FUNCTION key allowing the terminal to store a weight value in the Temporary ID Table for each inbound vehicle.


Auto ID

Auto ID is shown only if **Temporary ID** is **Enabled**. This setting can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** (the default). When **Auto ID** is **Enabled**, a 2-digit numeric ID will automatically be assigned to an inbound vehicle on the first pass of its weighing cycle.

Operator Clearing

Operator Clearing is shown only if **Temporary ID** is **Enabled**. This setting can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** (the default). When **Operator Clearing** is **Enabled**, Temporary ID records can be cleared when viewed from the Operator Menu. If this step is **Disabled**, Temporary ID records can only be deleted from within setup.

Permanent ID

Can be **Enabled** or **Disabled** (the default). When **Enabled**, the Permanent Tare mode will be accessible via the FUNCTION  key and the terminal will allow permanent tare values to be entered into the Permanent ID table.

Description


Description appears only if **Permanent ID** mode is **Enabled**, and can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. When enabled, a **Description** entry field is available in setup for each Permanent ID record that can be printed in the outbound template.

Totalization

Totalization appears only if **Permanent ID** mode is **Enabled**, and can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. If enabled, the net weight for each Permanent Tare outbound transaction will be added to the totals value for that Permanent ID.

Clear Totals

Clear Totals is available in Permanent ID mode only if **Totalization** is **Enabled**. It may be set to **Automatic** (the default), **Manual** or **Disabled**.

In **Automatic** mode, the count and total values are automatically cleared after printing a Permanent ID Table report. If **Manual** is selected, the CLEAR key  can be pressed after printing the report to clear the count and total values. If **Disabled** is selected, the count and total values of each record have to be individually reset to zeroes while editing the records in the Permanent ID table view inside setup.

General

Variable Name

The **Variable Name** field allows entry of a 20 character prompt to be used on the display when prompting for entry of the variable data field. The same variable is used for both Temporary Tare and Permanent Tare operating modes. The default value is **Var?**.

Temp. Prompt

This step determines when in the Temporary Tare inbound/outbound sequence the variable should be prompted. It can be **Disabled** (the default), or set to **Inbound** or **Outbound**. If it is not **Disabled**, the **Variable Name** prompt is displayed either during the Inbound or Outbound pass of a Temporary Tare transaction, and the entered data is available for printing in the resulting ticket.

Perm. Prompt

This step determines if the variable prompt is shown in a Permanent Tare outbound sequence. It can be **Disabled** (the default), or set to **Outbound**. If it is set to **Outbound**, the **Variable Name** prompt is displayed during the Permanent Tare transaction, and the entered data is available for printing in the resulting ticket.


Threshold Wt.


When the weight on the scale exceeds the **Threshold Weight**, the **ID?** prompt or Auto ID (if enabled) is automatically triggered. An inbound or outbound weighing process cannot start until the weight exceeds this value.

Transaction Table






The Transaction Table can be **Disabled** (the default) or **Enabled**. If **Enabled**, this table records information about each transaction up to 4,000 transactions. A pop-up message will warn that the table is nearly full after 3,900 transactions have been recorded. At this point, only 100 more transactions can be recorded before a "Transaction table now full message" appears, and the table must be exported and cleared.





Temporary ID Table

Selecting the Temporary Tare ID table branch of the menu tree opens a **TEMP ID SEARCH** screen. Here, search parameters (field and data value) can be entered to narrow a search of the whole table. Once the parameters are set, move focus to Start and press ENTER  to carry out the search and display the first Temporary ID record. Records are listed in the order in which the terminal stores them, and each will include **ID**, **Weight**, the entered **Variable** data (if enabled), **Time** and **Date**.


The UP and DOWN arrow keys scroll through the records, with one record displayed per screen. Only the CLEAR key  functions in this screen.

Delete Record or All Records




To delete a currently displayed Temporary Tare ID record, press the CLEAR key . A prompt of **Delete record?** Will be shown with **Yes** in focus. To delete the record, press ENTER . To keep the record or to prompt for deletion of all records, change focus to **No** with the LEFT  or RIGHT  arrow keys and press the ENTER key .

The display will prompt **Delete all records?** with a selection of **Yes** in focus. To delete all records, press ENTER . To keep all records, change the focus to NO with the LEFT  or RIGHT  arrow keys and press the ENTER key .



Permanent ID Table

Selecting the Permanent Tare ID table branch of the menu tree opens a **PERM. ID SEARCH** screen. Here, search parameters (field and data value) can be entered to narrow a search of the whole table. Once the parameters are set, move focus to Start and press ENTER  to carry out the search and display the first Permanent Tare record. Records are shown in the order they were entered and, depending on which features are enabled, each will include **ID**, **Description**, **Tare** weight, the entered **Variable** data, and values for **Count** and **Total**.




The UP and DOWN arrow keys scroll through the records, with one record displayed per screen. The following keys are functional in this screen:



Key	Function
 ID	Used to begin entry of a new ID record.
 CLEAR	Deletes the displayed record. A security prompt is displayed. Can also delete all records in the table by following prompts.
 ENTER	Selects the displayed record for editing of any of the fields.

New Record



Press the ID button  to start creating a new record. The PERMANENT ID NEW screen permits the entry of an ID, **Description***, **Tare** weight and unit, **Variable***, **Count*** and **Total***. Items marked with an asterisk * appear only if enabled in setup. When the record is complete, press the LEFT arrow key  to exit the entry screen.

Delete Record or All Records

To delete a currently displayed Permanent Tare ID record, press the CLEAR key . A prompt of **Delete record?** Will be shown, with **Yes** in focus. To delete the record, press ENTER . To keep the record or to prompt for deletion of all records, change focus to **No** with the LEFT or RIGHT arrow keys and press the ENTER key .

The display will prompt **Delete all records?** with a selection of **Yes** in focus. To delete all records, press ENTER . To keep all records, change the focus to NO with the LEFT or RIGHT arrow keys and press the ENTER key .

Edit Record

To edit an existing record, press the ENTER key  and the data fields for that record will be shown. The PERMANENT ID EDIT screen permits editing of the ID, **Description***, **Tare** weight and unit, **Variable***, **Count*** and **Total*** fields. Items marked with an asterisk * appear only if enabled in setup. When editing of the record is complete, press the LEFT arrow key  to exit the edit screen and save the record.

Clearing Totals for an Individual Record

If Totals are enabled for the Permanent ID Table, they can be cleared in one of three ways:


- Automatically, after a report is printed
- Manually, by pressing CLEAR after a report is printed
- Manually, by editing the values in each record in the table and entering values of 0 for the counter and total fields.

Operating Sequences




The following sections describe the two modes of operation of the Vehicle application:

- Temporary Tare
- Permanent Tare

Temporary Tare Operation





Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Temporary Tare mode of the Vehicle Weighing application. The Temporary Tare icon  will be shown in the lower left corner.

Inbound Transaction

1. The display will show **Add weight > xxxx** (i.e., greater than xxxx) where xxxx is the threshold value entered in setup.
2. A vehicle pulls onto the scale and the weight exceeds the threshold value.
3. When a no-motion condition is detected, the display will change to the **ID?** prompt.
4. The alphanumeric identification (ID) for this record to be stored is entered in the entry box below the prompt. This ID will be used later to recall the stored weight. If Auto ID was enabled, a 2-digit ID will automatically be assigned by the terminal. This ID can be overwritten if desired. When the ID entry is complete, press the ENTER key .
5. If enabled in setup, the terminal will prompt for the variable entry. If so prompted, enter the variable transaction data using the alphanumeric keys and press ENTER  when complete. The variable is a descriptive, printable field which is related to this specific vehicle or vehicle load.
6. The ID, weight and variable information for the inbound transaction is now displayed for confirmation. If the data is correct, press PRINT to generate the inbound transaction. If any of the data is not accurate, press the CLEAR key  to clear all data and return to the **ID?** prompt.
7. The vehicle weight, variable (if entered), time and date are now stored in the Temporary ID Table (by the ID) and an inbound print is triggered. The Inbound transaction stays on screen for a duplicate print, if required.
 - Duplicate print capability is not available if the live weight on the scale deviates from the printed transaction weight by more than 50 divisions.
8. The display returns to its initial state after the duplicate ticket is printed, or when the weight changes more than 50 display divisions.




Outbound Transaction


1. The display will show **Add weight > xxxx** (i.e., greater than xxxx) where xxxx is the threshold value entered in setup.

2. A vehicle which has already been weighed in an inbound transaction pulls onto the scale and the weight exceeds the threshold value.
3. When a no-motion condition is detected, the display will prompt **ID?**.
4. Enter the alphanumeric identification (ID) for this vehicle from the inbound transaction. If Auto ID is enabled, a 2-digit ID will automatically be assigned by the terminal. This ID must be overwritten with the ID from the inbound transaction. The ID can also be recalled by viewing the records in the Temporary ID Table and pressing ENTER  when the desired record is displayed. When the ID entry is complete, press ENTER .
5. If the variable information was entered previously or if variable data is disabled, skip the next step.
6. If enabled in setup, the terminal will prompt for the variable entry. If so prompted, enter the variable transaction data using the alphanumeric keys and press ENTER  when complete. The variable is a descriptive, printable field which is related to this specific vehicle or vehicle load.
7. The terminal will recall the weight stored during the inbound transaction and display it at the top of the display as **M = xxxxx**. The display will change to the net mode. If net sign correction is enabled, the net weight will be positive even if the inbound weight is larger than the outbound weight. If disabled, the net weight can be negative.
8. The ID, weight and variable information for the outbound transaction is now displayed for confirmation. If the data is correct, press PRINT to generate the outbound transaction. If any of the data is not accurate, press the CLEAR key  to clear all data and return to the **ID?** prompt.
9. The Temporary ID is cleared from the Temporary ID Table and an outbound print is triggered. The transaction data stays on screen for a duplicate print, if required.
- Duplicate print capability is not available if the live weight on the scale deviates from the printed transaction weight by more than 50 divisions.
10. The display returns to its initial state after the duplicate ticket is printed, or when the weight changes more than 50 display divisions.


Viewing/Recalling a Temporary Tare Record

Instead of manually entering the ID for the outbound transaction, the ID can be recalled from the Temporary ID Table.





1. When the display is prompting for **ID?**, press the MENU key .
2. Focus should be on the Temporary ID Table icon . If not, move the focus to that icon.
3. Press ENTER to view the first record in the table.
4. Use the UP and DOWN arrow keys to view all the records in the table.
5. When the desired record is displayed, press the ENTER key  to recall that record.

6. The stored weight and variable (if used) will be recalled to the screen and the display will show the resulting net weight.
7. Complete the transaction by pressing PRINT .

Permanent Tare Operation

Begin with the scale empty and the terminal in the Permanent Tare mode of the Vehicle Weighing application. The Permanent Tare icon  will be shown in the lower left corner. In this mode, the tare weight of the vehicle has already been “permanently” stored into the Permanent ID Table so the vehicle only passes over the scale one time.




Outbound Transaction

1. The display will show **Add weight > xxxx** (i.e., greater than xxxx) where xxxx is the threshold value entered in setup.
2. A vehicle pulls onto the scale and the weight exceeds the threshold value.
3. When a no-motion condition is detected, the display will prompt **ID?**.
4. Enter the alphanumeric identification (ID) for this vehicle. The ID can also be recalled by viewing the records in the Permanent ID Table and pressing ENTER  when the desired record is displayed. When the ID entry is complete, press ENTER .
5. If enabled in setup, the terminal will prompt for the variable entry. If so prompted, enter the variable transaction data using the alphanumeric keys and press ENTER  when complete. The variable is a descriptive, printable field which is related to this specific vehicle or vehicle load.
6. The terminal will recall the stored weight from the Permanent ID Table and display it at the top of the display as **M = xxxxx**. The display will change to the net mode. The stored weight must be less than the live scale weight or an error **Tare value greater than live weight**. will be displayed.
7. The ID, weight and variable information for the transaction is now displayed for confirmation. If the data is correct, press PRINT to generate the outbound transaction. If any of the data is not accurate, press the CLEAR key  to clear all data and return to the **ID?** prompt.
8. An outbound print is triggered and if enabled in setup, the net weight will be added to the totals for the Permanent ID record. The transaction data stays on screen for a duplicate print, if required.
 - Duplicate print capability is not available if the live weight on the scale deviates from the printed transaction weight by more than 50 divisions.
9. The display returns to its initial state after the duplicate ticket is printed, or when the weight changes more than 50 display divisions.

Inbound Transaction (Stored Tare of 00)

An inbound transaction for a Permanent Tare is only possible if the original ID record was created in setup with a tare value of “00”. In this case, the vehicle must

initially pass across the scale two times so the true tare weight can be stored to the table.

1. The display will show **Add weight > xxxx** (i.e., greater than xxxx) where xxxx is the threshold value entered in setup.
2. A vehicle with a previously stored tare weight of "00" pulls onto the scale and the weight exceeds the threshold value.
3. When a no-motion condition is detected, the display will prompt **ID?**.
4. Enter the alphanumeric identification (ID) for this vehicle. The ID can also be recalled by viewing the records in the Permanent ID Table and pressing ENTER  when the desired record is displayed. When the ID entry is complete, press ENTER .
5. The ID, weight and variable information for the inbound transaction is now displayed for confirmation. If the data is correct, press PRINT to generate the inbound transaction. If any of the data is not accurate, press the CLEAR key  to clear all data and return to the **ID?** prompt.
6. The actual vehicle weight now replaces the original "00" value in the Permanent ID Table and an inbound print is triggered. The Inbound transaction stays on screen for a duplicate print, if required.
 - Duplicate print capability is not available if the live weight on the scale deviates from the printed transaction weight by more than 50 divisions.
7. The display returns to its initial state after the duplicate ticket is printed, or when the weight changes more than 50 display divisions.
8. When this ID is processed the second time, if the initially stored weight was the gross weight, that stored weight will be replaced with the lower tare value. After this, outbound transactions can be repeatedly performed in a one-pass process.

Viewing/Recalling a Permanent Tare Record

Instead of manually entering the ID for the outbound transaction, the ID can be recalled from the Permanent ID Table.









1. When the display is prompting for **ID?**, press the MENU key .
2. Focus should be on the Permanent ID Table icon . If not, move the focus to that icon.
3. Press ENTER to view the first record in the table.
4. Use the UP and DOWN arrow keys to view all the records in the table.
5. When the desired record is displayed, press the ENTER key  to recall that record.
6. The stored weight and variable (if used) will be recalled to the screen and the display will show the resulting net weight.
7. Complete the transaction by pressing PRINT .

Table Memory Limits


The IND246 tables each have a limited capacity:

Temporary ID Table	100 records
Permanent ID Table	100 records
Transaction Table	4,000 records

Temporary and Permanent ID Tables

When the Temporary and Permanent ID tables are full, an attempt to add a new record will cause a pop-up message – **Cannot save record. Table is full** – to display. After this message is acknowledged by pressing , the operator must then access the table (, then  or ) and delete unneeded records.






Transaction Table

When 3,900 transactions have been recorded, a pop-up message will appear: **Transaction Table almost full**. After this message is acknowledged by pressing , the table must be exported as a .csv file, and the table cleared. These functions can only be carried out by a user with access to Setup.

Quick Print

Vehicle weighments can be made which are not part of the normal operation of the truck scale, and should not be included in the ID table data and transaction records. For this purpose, the IND246 makes it simple to print a ticket showing the gross weight of a vehicle on the scale.

To use Quick Print:

1. Press the FUNCTION key  once (or twice, if both Temporary and Permanent ID modes are enabled) to return to basic weighing mode.
2. If an ID string is to be included in the transaction, press the ID key , then use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the string and press ENTER .
3. Press PRINT .
4. A demand output will be triggered with the selected template format.
5. To return to the Vehicle application, press the FUNCTION key .

Print Formats

When a demand print is triggered in the Vehicle Weighing application, the terminal will look for a demand connection to one of the ports using templates 4 and 5. If such a connection exists, then either template 4 (inbound) or template 5 (outbound) will be sent out the selected port. If there is no demand connection using template 4 and 5, a "No demand connection" error will be displayed.

New Print Fields

Templates 4 and 5 contain nine data fields related to the Vehicle application that are not available in the other print templates. These new data fields are:

- Transaction Date
- Transaction Time
- Transaction Type
- Variable
- Vehicle Description
- Vehicle Gross
- Vehicle ID
- Vehicle Net
- Vehicle Tare

Default Template

The default format for template 4 is shown in Figure 4-24. Elements in braces {...} are fields of data supplied by the terminal.

```
{String 1} {New Line}
{String 2} {New Line}
{String 3} {New Line}
{Transaction Time} {3 spaces} {Transaction Date} {New Line}
{Transaction #} {10 spaces} {Transaction Type} {New Line}
{Vehicle ID} {New Line}
{Variable } {New Line}
{Vehicle Gross} {New Line}
{End of Template}
```

Figure 4-24: Default Structure of Template 4 – Inbound

Figure 4-25 shows an example of the inbound template's print output, with the strings customized.

```
Jones Inc. Recycle Center
Upper Arlington, OH 43085
-- INBOUND --
15:24:33      May 17 2010
0000018      Temporary
ID: BMR-4399
Copper Pipe
24360 lb
```

Figure 4-25: Print Sample, Default Template 4

Figure 4-26 and Figure 4-27 show the structure and printed output, respectively, of the outbound template 5.

```
{String 1} {New Line}
{String 4} {New Line}
{Transaction Time} {3 spaces} {Transaction Date} {New Line}
{Transaction #} {10 spaces} {Transaction Type} {New Line}
{Vehicle ID} {New Line}
{Vehicle Description} {New Line}
{Variable } {New Line}
{Vehicle Gross} {New Line}
{Vehicle Tare} {New Line}
{Vehicle Net} {New Line}
{End of Template}
```

Figure 4-26: Default Structure of Template 5 – Outbound

- In the {Vehicle Tare} field, **PT** indicates that a stored tare value was used. If the tare value is the live scale weight, the label will be **T**.

```
Jones Inc. Recycle Center
-- OUTBOUND --
16:12:45      May 17 2010
000194      Permanent
ID: BMR-4399
Beckman Trucking
Copper Pipe
87520 lb
24360 lb T
63160 lb N
```

Figure 4-27: Print Sample, Default Template 5

Report Format

The Temporary Tare ID Table and the Permanent Tare ID Table can be configured for either narrow (40 characters) or wide (80 characters) in setup at **Communication > Reports**. The examples shown here include a header line, asterisk separators, and three footer lines.

Temporary ID Report

Figure 4-28 details the structure and contents of the Permanent ID Report in narrow format. Figure 4-29 shows the same information for the wide format report.

```
-- TEMPORARY ID REPORT --
12:27:43    16 Feb 2012

ABC-1234
  18460 lb    9:24:16    16 Feb 2012
Copper Pipe
*****
XYZ-2468
  14800 lb    9:28:41    16 Feb 2012
Copper Wire
*****
FGH-1357
  15220 lb   10:09:32    15 Feb 2012
Stainless Steel
*****
```

Figure 4-28: Example of Temporary ID Report, Narrow Format

```
-- TEMPORARY ID REPORT --
12:29:31    16 Feb 2012

ABC-1234          18460 lb    9:24:16    16 Feb 2012    Copper Pipe
*****
XYZ-2468          14800 lb    9:28:41    16 Feb 2012    Copper Wire
*****
FGH-1357          15220 lb   10:09:32    15 Feb 2012    Stainless Steel
*****
```

Figure 4-29: Example of Temporary ID Report, Wide Format

Permanent ID Report

Figure 4-30 details the structure and contents of the Permanent ID Report in narrow format. Figure 4-31 shows the same information for the wide format report.

```
-- PERMANENT ID REPORT --
12:34:55    16 Feb 2012

BRM-3885
Robert Ledo Inc. Red 567
  18460 lb    n: 7      Total:  102640
Copper Pipe
*****
JFB-4850
Sam's Hauling Black 12
  14800 lb    n: 32     Total:  293820
Copper Wire
*****
BJA-5896
APEX Trucking Grn 877
  21080 lb    n: 49     Total:  649980
Stainless Steel
*****
```

Figure 4-30: Example of Permanent ID Report, Narrow Format

```
-- PERMANENT ID REPORT --
12:36:16    16 Feb 2012

BRM-3885          Shaik Inc. Red 567          18460 lb
n: 7              Total:    102640    Copper Pipe
*****
JFB-4850          Iqbal's Hauling             14800 lb
n: 32             Total:    293820    Copper Wire
*****
BJA-5896          APEX Trucking               18460 lb
n: 49             Total:    649980    Stainless Steel
*****
```

Figure 4-31: Example of Permanent ID Report, Wide Format

Chapter 5

Service and Maintenance

This chapter covers

- Cleaning and Maintenance
- Service
- Troubleshooting
- System Backup and Restore
- SD Memory Files and InSite
- Master Reset
- Flashing Firmware

The IND246 terminal is designed to provide years of dependable operation. However, METTLER TOLEDO recommends that – as with any industrial measurement equipment – the terminal and the connected scale system be serviced periodically. Timely, factory-specified maintenance and calibration by a METTLER TOLEDO authorized service technician will ensure and document accurate and dependable performance to specifications.

Cleaning and Maintenance

Clean the terminal's keypad and cover with a clean, soft cloth that has been dampened with a mild glass cleaner. Do not use any type of industrial solvent such as toluene or isopropanol (IPA) that could damage the terminal's finish. Do not spray cleaner directly on the terminal.

Regular maintenance inspections and calibration by a qualified service technician are recommended. The IND246 terminal is a rugged instrument; however, the front panel is a relatively thin covering over sensitive electronic switches and a lighted display. Care should be taken to avoid any punctures to this surface or any vibrations or shocks to the instrument. If the front panel is punctured, ensure that steps are taken to prevent dust and moisture from entering the unit until the terminal can be repaired.

Service

Only qualified personnel should perform installation, programming, and service. Please contact a local authorized METTLER TOLEDO representative for assistance.

METTLER TOLEDO recommends periodic preventative maintenance to the terminal and scale system to ensure reliability and to maximize service life. All measurement systems should be periodically calibrated and certified as required to meet production, industry and regulatory requirements. We can help you maintain uptime, compliance and quality system documentation with periodic maintenance and calibration services. Contact your local METTLER TOLEDO authorized service organization to discuss your requirements.

**WARNING**

ONLY PERMIT QUALIFIED PERSONNEL TO SERVICE THE TERMINAL. EXERCISE CARE WHEN MAKING CHECKS, TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS THAT MUST BE MADE WITH POWER ON. FAILING TO OBSERVE THESE PRECAUTIONS CAN RESULT IN BODILY HARM AND/OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

Battery Operation

The length of time that the IND246 will operate on a fully charged battery depends on the number of load cells connected, and the options installed in the IND246 terminal. Powering multiple load cells and using the backlight will greatly reduce battery operating time. Table 5-1 lists the average expected operating time provided by a new IND246 battery pack, based on backlight usage and the number of load cells and options.

Table 5-1: Expected Battery Life

Continuous Operation Load	Battery Life with Backlight	Battery Life without Backlight
1 - 350Ω cell, no options	21.5 hrs	49 hrs
1 - 350Ω cell, COM2/DIO option	12.5 hrs	19 hrs
4 - 350Ω cells, no options	17.5 hrs	32 hrs
4 - 350Ω cells, COM2/DIO option	11 hrs	15.5 hrs

As a battery pack ages, its power storage capability diminishes, which reduces the times indicated in Table 5-1.

Specifications

The specifications for the 72253419 battery pack are shown in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2: Battery Pack Specifications






Item	Value
Voltage	7.2Vdc
Capacity	4300 mAh
Standard Charging	900 mA for 10 hours
Maximum Charging Rate	1800 mA
Maximum Charging Voltage	9Vdc

For optimal battery performance, operate the IND246 with internal battery at an ambient temperature in the range of 10°C to 30°C (50°F to 86°F). This applies to discharging as well as charging the battery.

Battery Status Icon

The IND246 terminal provides a battery status icon in the upper left corner of the display to indicate the amount of power remaining in the NiMH battery pack. Table 5-3 indicates what each icon means.

Table 5-3: Battery Status Icon

Graphic	Battery Condition
	Full charge
	Most power remaining
	Getting low
	Low
	Extremely low

When the remaining battery power reaches the “extremely low” threshold, a warning message will appear in the top line of the display, indicating that the battery is getting low. The same warning message will appear each time the terminal is powered ON. If the battery is not charged and the voltage drops lower a second, “Urgent,” warning message will appear and the terminal will turn itself off after approximately 1 minute, to prevent damage to the battery. For continued operation, the battery must be recharged or a fully charged battery must be installed.

Accessing the Battery Pack

The 72253419 battery pack cannot be charged inside the IND246 terminal. The battery pack must be removed from the terminal and charged using an external 72253420 battery charger.



CAUTION!

THE BATTERY USED IN THIS DEVICE MAY PRESENT A RISK OF FIRE OR CHEMICAL BURN IF MISTREATED. DO NOT CRUSH, DISASSEMBLE, HEAT ABOVE 60°C OR INCINERATE. REPLACE BATTERY WITH 72253419 ONLY. USE OF ANOTHER BATTERY MAY PRESENT A RISK OF BURN, FIRE OR EXPLOSION.

To Remove the Battery Pack:

1.



The round battery cover is on the right side of the terminal. Turn the cover $\frac{1}{4}$ turn counter-clockwise until the handle is vertical.

2.



Remove the cover by pulling it out of the terminal.

Note the tabs on the battery cover.

3.



Pull out the wire handle and use it to remove the battery from its housing.

To Reinstall the Battery pack:

1.



Insert a fully charged battery pack into the battery cavity with the wire handle toward the outside of the terminal. Align the flat side of the battery with the flat side of the cavity, as indicated at left.

The battery pack should slide easily into the battery cavity. Do not force it into its housing – if it is hard to insert, check for proper alignment of the flat side of the battery to the flat side of the battery cavity.

2.



When the battery is fully inserted, the end of the battery will be approximately 20mm ($\frac{3}{4}$ ") inside the enclosure. When it is fully inserted, fold the wire handle over to allow space for the cover.

3.



Install the battery cover by aligning its tabs with the slots inside the battery cavity – the handle will be vertical. When it is fully inserted, the cover should be flush with the outside of the terminal.

4.



Turn the cover $\frac{1}{4}$ turn clockwise so the handle is horizontal. The cover is now locked in place.

- **Note:** To maintain the terminal's IP66 rating, make sure that the battery cover is completely closed and the handle is horizontal. If the battery cover is not fully tightened, dusts or liquids can enter the terminal enclosure and cause damage.

Charging the Battery Pack

The 72253419 NiMH battery pack should only be charged using METTLER TOLEDO 72253420 battery charger. This charger is designed specifically for the IND246 battery pack. The charger can be laid on a flat surface or mounted to a vertical surface, as shown in Figure 5-1. Install the charger in the orientation best suited for the application. Allow enough space at the bottom of the charger to connect the detachable line cord.

The battery charger will fully recharge the battery pack in approximately 10 hours. After it is fully charged, the battery can be left in the charger without being damaged.

Charger on Flat Surface



Charger Mounted Vertically

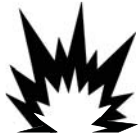


Figure 5-1: Battery Charger Mounting



WARNING!

THE BATTERY USED IN THIS DEVICE MAY PRESENT A RISK OF FIRE OR CHEMICAL BURN IF MISTREATED. DO NOT CRUSH, DISASSEMBLE, HEAT ABOVE 60°C OR INCINERATE. REPLACE BATTERY WITH 72253419 ONLY. USE OF ANOTHER BATTERY MAY PRESENT A RISK OF BURN, FIRE OR EXPLOSION.



CAUTION!

DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CHARGE THE BATTERY IF THE BATTERY TEMPERATURE IS BELOW 0°C (32°F). CHARGING IS NOT POSSIBLE AT OR BELOW THIS TEMPERATURE. DO NOT OPERATE THE BATTERY CHARGER OUTSIDE ITS TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 0°C (32°F) TO 40°C (104°F).

Charging Procedure

1. Unplug the battery charger from AC power.
2. Make certain no debris has fallen into the opening of the battery socket on the charger. If debris is present in the battery socket, remove it before inserting the battery pack.
3. Insert the battery pack into the charger, noting that the flat side of the battery pack aligns with the flat side of the battery socket.
4. Do not force the battery pack into the charger. It should slide easily into the socket.
5. When fully inserted, about 2/3 of the battery will extend out of the battery socket, as shown in Figure 5-2.



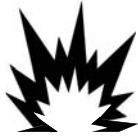
Figure 5-2: Battery Pack in Charger

6. Plug the line cord into AC power.
7. The red LED should illuminate indicating that the fast charge cycle is underway.
8. When the battery pack is almost fully charged, the red LED will go out and a green LED will be shown.

9. The charger will continue to provide a small "trickle" charge to the battery until the battery is removed.
10. When charging is complete, remove the battery pack from the charger and reinstall into the IND246 terminal, as described above.

Disposing of a Depleted Battery Pack

As a result of normal use over a period of time, the available power in the 72253419 NiMH battery pack will be reduced and it will lose its ability to power the IND246 terminal for an extended time. When this occurs, the battery pack should be replaced with a new battery pack and the original battery pack must be disposed of.



CAUTION!

DISPOSE OF USED BATTERY PROMPTLY. KEEP AWAY FROM CHILDREN. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE AND DO NOT DISPOSE OF IN FIRE.

Follow local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of the NiMH battery pack.

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting activities described here are to assist in identifying whether the problem is in the IND246 terminal or has an external cause.

- Blank Display
- On/Off Key Test
- Power Test
- Coin Cell Battery Test
- Problem Diagnosis
- Error Codes and Error Messages
- Internal Diagnostic Testing

Blank Display

If the display on the IND246 terminal appears to be blank, first confirm if the display is actually blank or if the backlight is simply off or if the contrast adjustment is incorrect. Even with the backlight off or a poor contrast setting, changing weight digits should still be barely visible with a change in weight.

If changing weight digits can still be seen, check the contrast and backlight settings in setup. Moving the terminal to a very bright environment may help to navigate setup easier.

If no changing digits can be seen, proceed to the On/Off key test.

On/Off Key Test

If the display is blank and pressing and holding the On/Off key will not turn the display on, confirm the On/Off key is functioning properly. This is done by testing the resistance between the last two terminals (pins 11 and 12) on the keypad connector. Refer to Figure 5-3 to determine which pins are 11 and 12. The resistance should drop from an open to below 100 ohms when the On/Off key is pressed.



Figure 5-3: On/Off Keypad Pins

Another way to test the function of the On/Off key is to short pins 11 and 12 on the main board with a jumper, and check if the display turns on (refer to Figure 5-4). If the display turns on with the jumper in place but not with the On/Off key when the keypad is connected, a defective keypad is indicated.



Figure 5-4: Jumper Test for On/Off Key

If the On/Off key test confirms the On/Off key is OK, proceed to the Power Test.

Power Test

There are two different power tests – one for the AC powered terminal, one for the battery powered model. These tests are described in the next two sections.

Battery Power Test

On battery powered IND246 terminals, if the battery voltage is below a minimum limit, the terminal may not attempt to turn on when the On/Off key is pressed.

Use a multi-meter to check the battery voltage. The battery voltage can be tested at the end of the internal battery housing where the harness from the main board connects to the battery housing. Make sure the two meter leads do not get shorted together during this test as a large amount of current could be present.

The minimum voltage required to operate the IND246 terminal is 6.8 volts DC. If the battery voltage is below this limit, the battery should be recharged. The value for a fully charged battery is approximately 8.3 volts DC.

AC Power Test

On AC powered IND246 terminals, if the display is blank or if intermittent problems are occurring, the condition of the AC power source should be checked. Use a multi-meter to check that the AC input power is within -15% to $+10\%$ of the standard 100–240 VAC voltage range.

Begin by checking the AC power at the source. If no AC power is present, have a qualified electrician at the site restore power at the source. After power is restored, test the IND246 for correct operation.

If there is AC voltage present at the source, check for the same voltage between pin 1 (line) and pin 2 (neutral) on the Main PCB Power Supply terminal block, as shown in Figure 5-5.



Figure 5-5: Pin Locations for AC Power Test

If AC voltage is present at the main board but the display remains blank after pressing the On/Off key, the IND246 main board should be replaced. Replace the main board and confirm that the terminal works properly.

Coin Cell Battery Test

If setup parameters change settings or programming is lost, the coin cell battery voltage for the BRAM may be too low to securely store data.

**CAUTION!**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED WITH WRONG TYPE OR CONNECTED IMPROPERLY. DISPOSE OF BATTERY ACCORDING TO LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

The terminal will monitor the coin cell battery voltage internally and when the voltage drops below 2.8 VDC, a pop-up message will be shown to indicate the battery voltage is getting low. A message **[Warning: Coin cell voltage low!]** will be shown each time the terminal is powered on during the low battery condition.

If the battery voltage drops below 2.5 VDC, a second message **[Urgent: Coin cell voltage extremely low!]** will be shown continuously in the system line. If the battery is not replaced and the voltage drops lower, the data stored in BRAM may become corrupted and will have to be reset to factory defaults. All data stored in BRAM will be lost.

The coin cell battery voltage is tested at the battery assembly on the Main PCB. The battery and ground positions are shown in Figure 5-6.

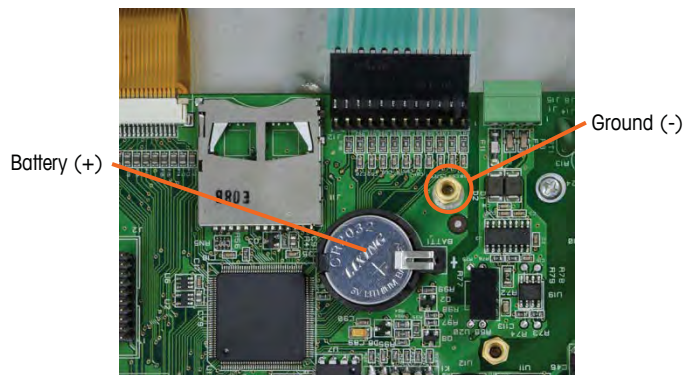


Figure 5-6: Battery Test

Use a Volt-Ohm meter to measure voltage between the top of the battery (+) and the standoff closest to the keyboard connector (ground). The voltage measurement on a new battery will be approximately 3.0 VDC.

If the measured voltage is below 2.5 VDC, follow the battery replacement procedure described on page 5-16.

Problem Diagnosis

The following chart lists a few potential symptoms and some suggestions for resolving the issue. Use qualified electricians to test for problems with the AC power source. If a problem that is not listed in Table 5-4 occurs, or if the suggested fix does not resolve the problem, contact an authorized METTLER TOLEDO service representative for assistance.

Table 5-4: Symptoms and Suggested Fixes

Symptom	Suggestion
Display is blank	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check backlight and contrast settings. 2. Confirm On/Off key is functional. 3. Confirm source of AC power is OK or confirm battery is fully charged. 4. Contact service representative.
Display on but weight does not change	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check wiring to load cell. Look for broken wires, open connections or mis-wiring. 2. Contact service representative.
No serial port communications	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use serial diagnostics section of Maintenance block of setup to determine if the problem is internal or external to the terminal. 2. Contact service representative.
Discrete inputs or outputs don't operate	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the discrete input and output diagnostics section of the Maintenance block of setup or the DIO status display on the system line to determine if the problem is internal or external to the terminal. 2. Contact service representative.

Error Codes and Error Messages

The IND246 terminal uses a combination of error codes and error messages to indicate error conditions that occur in the terminal. A list of possible error codes is given in Table 5-5.

Table 5-5: Error Code List

Error Code	Description
Err 0001	An approval region has been enabled and the W&M switch is off
Err 0002	This setup parameter cannot be changed while terminal is approved
Err 0003	Increment size will be reset due to scale capacity change
Err 0004	In multiple range mode, programmed capacity for range 2 must be greater than the programmed capacity for range 1
Err 0005	Capacity value exceeds limit
Err 0006	Calibration weight exceeds range
Err 0007	GEO value exceeds limit
Err 0008	Illegal capacity value
Err 0009	In multiple range mode, range 2 increment / range 1 increment must be < 50

Error messages will be shown on the top line of the display and will overwrite the DIO status or time and date information if they have been enabled in setup. After the message is cleared, the display reverts to the previous data shown before the error was detected. An example of an error message display is given in Figure 5-7 and the possible error messages are listed in Table 5-6 with a brief description of the error.



Figure 5-7: Error Message Display

Table 5-6: Error Codes

Error Message	Description
Input string illegal	An alpha-numeric value was entered where only a numeric value is valid
Preset tare failed	
Command failed - . . .	
exceeds capacity limit	Unit switching would result in a value too large to display
exceeds zero range (+)	ZERO key pressed and weight is above capture range
exceeds zero range (-)	ZERO key pressed and weight is below capture range
illegal scale mode	ZERO key pressed while terminal is in net mode
illegal tare value	
invalid increment value	
invalid tare function	
invalid zero function	
keypad tare disabled	A preset tare was attempted while the keypad tare function is disabled
motion	Scale motion inhibited completion of command
no demand output	A print was requested without a demand connection
power-up zero not captured	
scale in x10 mode	Command not possible while scale is expanded x10
scale not ready	Print requested and print interlock or auto print reset requirements have not been met
scale over capacity	Print was requested while scale was over capacity
scale under zero	Print was requested while scale was blanked under capacity
tare exceeds limit	Preset tare value is greater than scale capacity
tare not enabled	TARE key pressed while tare is disabled
tare too small	TARE key was pressed while weight was less than 1

Error Message	Description
	display increment
tare under zero	TARE key was pressed while weight was below zero

Internal Diagnostics

The IND246 terminal provides several internal diagnostic tools that are accessible in setup mode. These tests are intended to assist in diagnosing whether a problem is internal or external to the terminal.

To access these tools, enter the Operator menu then the SETUP mode and navigate to the Maintenance menu. Open the Maintenance block then the Diagnostic block. Each of the diagnostic items is shown in the menu. The following diagnostic tests are included:

Display Test

When the display test is run, the terminal will display all dots on for approximately 4 seconds then all dots off for another 4 seconds. This cycle will repeat continuously until the LEFT navigation key is pressed to exit.

Note: All dots are also illuminated on the display during the power up sequence.

Keyboard Test

When performing the keyboard test, any key on the keypad that is pressed will be shown on the display (refer to Figure 5-8). This confirms the key is operating properly. Do not press the LEFT arrow key until the test is complete. To exit the test, press the LEFT navigation key.

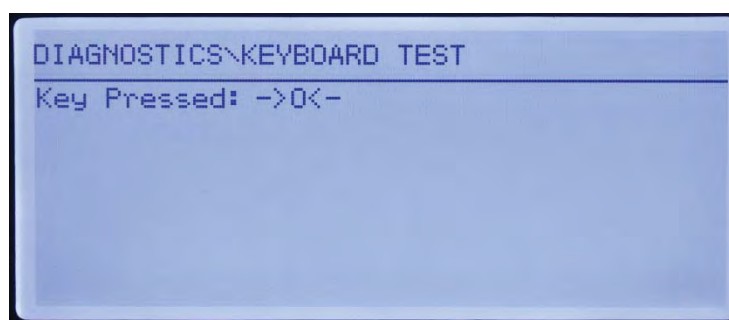


Figure 5-8: Keyboard Test – ZERO Key Pressed

Scale Diagnostics

- **Load Cell Output** — Displays the current load cell output (active weight) in internal counts. When weight is placed on the scale platform, the number of counts should increase. Press the LEFT navigation key to exit the display.
- **Calibration Values** — Displays the current calibration values for the scale. If these values are recorded after a scale calibration, and the Main PCB is replaced in the future, the calibration values can be manually entered here

to “transfer” the previous calibration to the new Main PCB. Press the LEFT navigation key to exit the display.

- **Statistics** — Displays statistical information for the scale including the total number of weighments (as determined by a demand print), the number of scale overloads, the peak weight weighed on the scale, total number of zero commands and failed zero commands. This data can be very helpful when diagnosing scale problems. Press the LEFT navigation key to exit the display.

Serial Test

This tool tests the transmit and receive functions on the serial (COM) ports. The COM port to be tested must be selected first and then the test can be started.

11. Select the COM port to be tested in the selection box then press ENTER to begin the test.

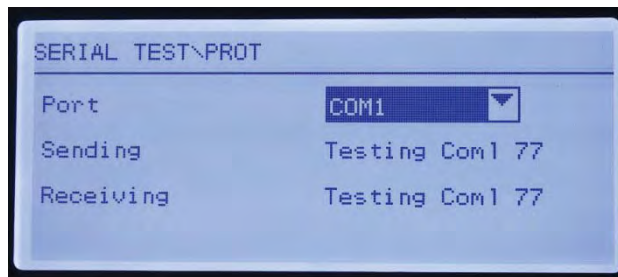


Figure 5-9: Serial Test Display

12. During the test, a data string is output repeatedly approximately once every three seconds. The data is: [Testing COMx: nn] where “x” is the COM port and “nn” is an incrementing value beginning at 1 and continuing through 99 then starting over again. Each transmission increments this number by one.
13. Any data received during the serial test is displayed in the bottom part of the display to the right of the “Receiving:” label. Control characters are not displayed in this mode.
14. If a jumper wire is placed between the transmit and the receive terminals (Figure 5-10) on the port being tested, the same data string that is transmitted displays as the receiving field. This jumper can confirm correct operation of both the transmit and receive circuitry of that COM port.




Figure 5-10: Jumper Wire Between COM1 Transmit and Receive Terminals

15. To select another port for the serial port test, press the ENTER key to move focus back into the port selection box select another port.
16. To stop the test routine and exit, press the LEFT navigation key.

Discrete I/O Test

This test provides a view of the status of the discrete inputs and allows enabling or disabling of the discrete outputs for diagnostic purposes. Open the Discrete I/O test page by pressing the ENTER key.

1. A warning message is shown first to remind the tester that the outputs can be turned on manually during this test so any control power to the discrete outputs should be removed.

	<h3>WARNING</h3>
	<p>THE DISCRETE OUTPUTS OF THE TERMINAL WILL BE MANUALLY ENABLED DURING THIS TEST. REMOVE OUTPUT CONTROL POWER SO EXTERNAL EQUIPMENT WILL NOT BE ENERGIZED BY MISTAKE. EXERCISE CARE WHEN MAKING CHECKS, TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS THAT MUST BE MADE WITH POWER ON. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE PRECAUTIONS CAN RESULT IN BODILY HARM AND/OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.</p>

2. Press ENTER to continue to the diagnostic screen. When viewing the test screen, the input status will be shown at the top of the display and the output status will be shown at the bottom of the display (Figure 5-11). Focus is shown on Output #1 first.

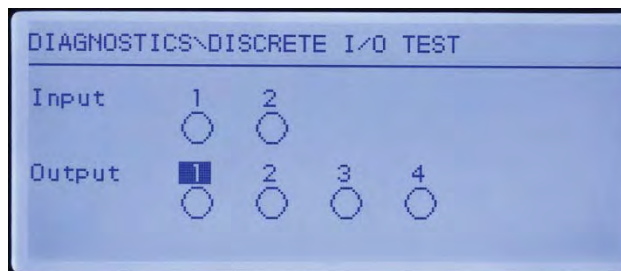


Figure 5-11: Discrete I/O Test Screen

3. Focus for control of a specific output is indicated by reverse video of the number above the output. When an output is in focus, pressing the UP navigation key turns the output ON. A smaller, solid circle is shown to indicate that output is ON. This is shown in Figure 5-12.

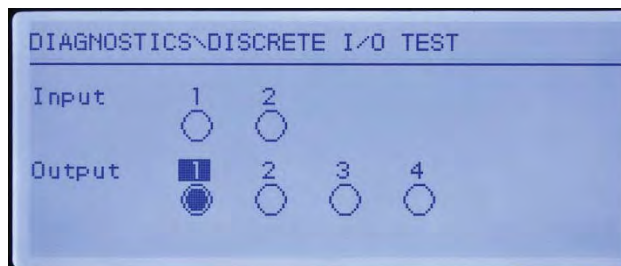


Figure 5-12: Discrete I/O Test Screen, Output 1 Active

4. Pressing the DOWN navigation key returns the output in focus to the OFF condition and the circle is shown as empty.
 5. Focus can be moved to any of the other outputs by using the LEFT or RIGHT navigation key. Each of the outputs can then be turned ON with the UP navigation key or OFF with the DOWN navigation key.
 6. To end the test and exit, press the ENTER key.
- Note that when the Discrete I/O Test screen is exited, all outputs will be turned off again.

Replace BRAM Battery

This procedure is used when the coin cell battery for RAM backup must be replaced. Information from BRAM is copied to the optional SD memory card during the battery replacement process so that the BRAM data is not lost.

1. Remove power from the terminal and insert the SD memory card if not already installed. Refer to Figure 5-13 for location of SD memory card.

Note: Do not force the card into the slot. If the card does not slide smoothly into the slot, confirm the correct orientation.



Figure 5-13: SD Memory Card Insertion

2. Apply power, enter setup and access the battery replacement procedure at **Maintenance > Replace Battery**.
3. A warning message will be shown indicating that BRAM data will be stored to the SD memory card. Press ENTER to begin the backup process or the LEFT navigation key to exit without starting the process.
4. After pressing ENTER, the terminal will indicate **Copying** during the backup and **Backup complete** when the backup procedure is finished. A message to remove power from the terminal and replace the battery will also be shown.
5. Remove power, remove the coin cell battery and replace with a new CR2023 battery, METTLER TOLEDO part number 22009188. Refer to Figure 5-6 for location of the coin cell battery. Be careful not to touch the contact areas (top and bottom) of the battery with your hands. Grasp by the edges of the battery or use gloves during handling.

6. After the battery has been replaced, apply power to the terminal and during power-up the terminal will automatically copy the backed up BRAM data from the SD memory card back into the BRAM.

Note that the time and date must be reentered after this procedure.

System Backup and Restore

The optional SD memory card provides a medium to store a setup file containing the terminal's configuration. All setup parameters are saved in a file named 246_nn.txt where "nn" can be a number between 01 and 99. The file is stored in a folder called 246BKUP on the SD memory card. The saved file can be restored to the terminal in case the data is lost or after the setup is totally cleared with a master reset.

The SD memory card supports saving of as many as 99 setup files.

The backup and restore sequences of prompts are initiated from the setup mode by access in the **Maintenance > Backup to SD** or **Maintenance > Restore from SD** blocks.

The SD memory card is not hot-swappable.

The SD memory media provided by METTLER TOLEDO as an option has been fully tested for correct operation. While other SD memory media may work, some may not work correctly. METTLER TOLEDO will only support correct operation of the SD memory card model offered as the IND246 terminal accessory.

Backup to SD Memory Card

1. Remove power from the terminal and insert the SD memory card if not already installed. Refer to Figure 5-13 for location of SD memory card..
2. Apply power, enter setup and access the backup procedure at **Maintenance > Backup to SD**.
3. At the **Dataset Name** parameter, press ENTER to program the saved file name. The file will be named 246_nn where "nn" can be a number between 01 and 99. Enter the desired file number then press ENTER.
4. Focus will move to the **Start** prompt on the display. Press ENTER to begin the backup or press the LEFT navigation key to exit without saving.
5. After pressing ENTER, the terminal will indicate **Working. Please wait.** during the backup and **Backup complete** when the backup procedure is finished.
6. Press ENTER to acknowledge the **Backup complete** message then exit setup.

Restore from SD Memory Card

After the setup parameters have been stored onto the SD memory card, they can be restored to the terminal when needed by following this procedure.

1. Remove power from the terminal and insert the SD memory card if not already installed. Refer to Figure 5-13 for location of SD memory card.
2. Apply power, enter setup and access the restore procedure at Maintenance > Restore from SD.
3. At the **Dataset Name** parameter, select the name of the saved file to be restored. Only files with the name 246_nn.txt in the 246BKUP folder will be shown in the selection box.
4. Next, select the type of information to be restored to the terminal. Either the **Configuration and Calibration** can be restored or the **Configuration only**.
5. Focus will move to the Start prompt on the display. Press ENTER to begin the restore process or press the LEFT navigation key to exit without restoring.
6. After pressing ENTER, the terminal will indicate **Working. Please wait.** during the backup and **Restore complete.** when the restore procedure is finished.

SD Memory Files and InSite CSL

Version 1.0.06 of InSite CSL provides the ability to import a saved configuration file from the optional IND246 SD memory card into InSite CSL. Once it is imported into InSite CSL, configuration changes may be done and InSite CSL can then export the modified file back onto the SD memory card as a "246_nn.txt" file (IND246 terminal format) or save it as a "*.BCF" file (native InSite format).

A PC with an SD memory card reader is required for this operation. These instructions do not include details on the SD memory card reader.

The older version of InSite (non InSite SL or InSite CSL) does not support the IND246.

Importing the File

To import a saved file from the SD memory card, perform the following steps:

1. Open InSite CSL and confirm the firmware version is 1.0.06 or newer.
2. Select terminal model IND246 in InSite CSL.
3. Select OPEN on the left of the top menu bar of InSite CSL.
4. At the bottom of the Open pop-up screen, change the "Files of type:" selection from BCF files (*.bcf) to Text Files (*.txt).

5. In the "Look in:" field at the top of the display, navigate to the location of the SD memory card and select the file to be imported.
6. Press the Open button at the lower right of the display.
7. The saved *.txt file will be imported from the SD memory card into InSite CSL and configuration changes can be made.

Saving as a *.txt File

If the file was imported from the SD memory card, when you perform a standard Save function, the file will be saved in the original *.txt file format back to the original file path. If needed, the file path or file name can be modified by using the "Save as:" feature of InSite CSL. Make sure the "Files of type:" selection is selected as *.txt file.

If the file was originally opened as a *.bcf file, the normal "Save" function of InSite CSL will save the file in the *.bcf format. To save the file to an SD memory card, select the "Save as:" feature of InSite CSL and change the "Files of type:" selection to *.txt. Enter the file path in the "Save in:" field and when the Save button is pressed, the file will be saved in the *.txt file format for use by the IND246 terminal.

Note: In order for the IND246 terminal to load the file from the SD memory card, the file name must be 246_nn.txt where "nn" is a number from 1 to 99. Other file names will be ignored by the terminal.

Saving as a *.BCF File

If the file was originally opened from a *.bcf file, when you perform a standard Save function, the file will be saved in the original *.bcf file format back to the original file path. If needed, the file path or file name can be modified by using the "Save as:" feature of InSite CSL. Make sure the "Files of type:" selection is selected as *.bcf file.

If the file was originally imported from the SD memory card, the normal "Save" function of InSite CSL will save the file in the original *.txt file format. To save the file in the native BCF InSite CSL format, select the "Save as:" feature of InSite CSL and change the "Files of type:" selection to *.bcf file. Enter the file path in the "Save in:" field and when the Save button is pressed, the file will be saved in the *.bcf file format for use by InSite CSL.

Master Reset

A hardware master reset restores all terminal setup parameters to the factory default settings (refer to Appendix C, **Parameter Values**).

The master reset typically is performed under these circumstances:

- When a software configuration problem arises that cannot be resolved without starting from the factory default settings.

- When password security is enabled to protect setup, and the password is lost.
- After a firmware upgrade is performed.

To initiate a master reset, perform the following steps:

1. Remove AC power.
2. Place switch SW1-2 in the ON position, as shown in Figure 5-14.

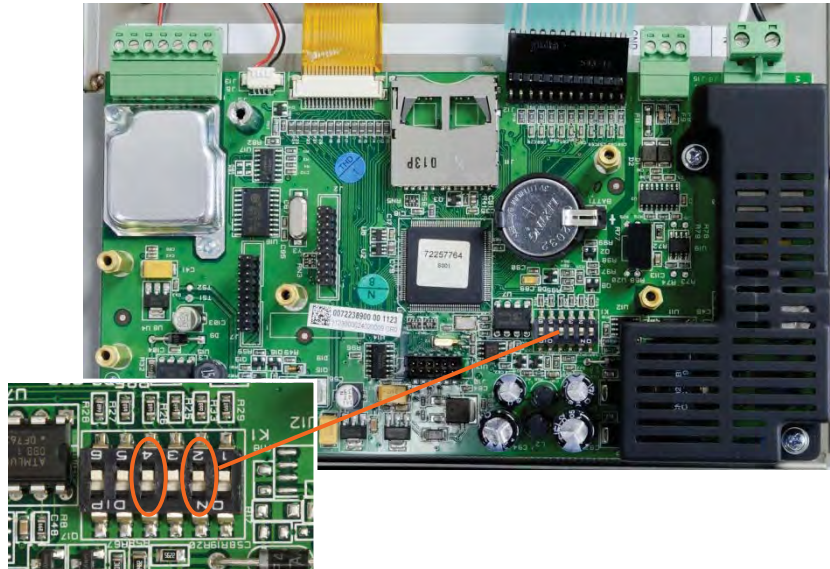


Figure 5-14: Switches SW1-2 and SW1-4

- The position of SW1-4 (also shown in Figure 5-14) determines whether metrologically significant EEPROM data for scale calibration is reset when a master reset is performed. SW1-4 must be set to ON to reset EEPROM data. If SW1-4 is set to OFF, metrological EEPROM data will **not** be affected by the master reset and the original calibration will persist.
 3. Apply AC power. During the power up sequence, the display will indicate a warning message of [WARNING MASTER RESET! Press ENTER to continue.]
 4. Press ENTER to perform a master reset. When the reset is complete, the screen will return to the normal weight display.
- OR
- To exit without a master reset, do not press ENTER.
5. Remove AC power.
 6. Return SW1-2 (and, if it was changed, SW1-4) to their original OFF positions.
 7. Reapply AC power.


Upgrading Firmware

There are two different methods of updating the firmware in the terminal, each of which uses a different file type. The first method is via InSite CSL which uses an "72257764A0nn.hex" file to load. The second method is via the SD Memory card which uses a "246A0nn.hex" file. The letters "nn" represent a revision number that will appear in each file name.

Using InSite CSL

The InSite CSL configuration tool program is used to flash new terminal firmware files such as "72257764A0nn.hex" through the COM1 serial port of the IND246 terminal. The firmware update and the InSite CSL configuration tool program must be saved on a PC that will be connected to the terminal for firmware flashing.

Implement the following steps to prepare the terminal for firmware flashing using the InSite CSL configuration tool:

1. Access the InSite CSL tool by double-clicking on its icon  from the Technician Dashboard.

After updating, the new firmware may generate a checksum error on restart, which can be cleared by pressing ENTER on the terminal's keypad. This confirms it is acceptable to perform a Master Reset. Therefore, **before** performing the upgrade, it is important to back up the current configuration data.

2. Remove power from the terminal.
3. Open the terminal enclosure.
4. Connect a serial cable configured as shown in Figure 5-15 from the PC to the terminal.

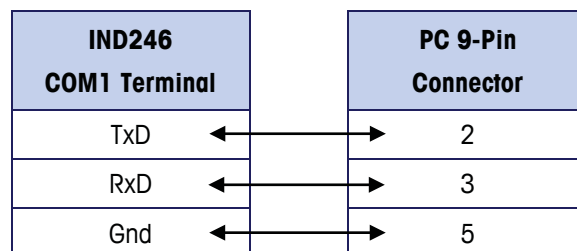


Figure 5-15: Serial Cable Wiring

5. Apply power to the terminal.
6. Follow the instructions/help provided on the display of the InSite CSL program for procedures required to complete firmware flashing.
7. When the firmware download process is complete, disconnect the serial cable.
8. Close the terminal enclosure.

To eliminate potential memory errors, it is recommended that a Master Reset be performed after flashing new firmware.

Using the SD Memory Card

If a new "246A0nn.hex" file is copied to the SD Memory card from a PC, the firmware can then be updated by the following procedure.

1. Remove power from the terminal and insert the SD memory card with the "246A0nn.hex" file copied to it into the SD memory card slot on the Main Board. Refer to Figure 5-13 for location of the SD memory slot.
2. Power up the terminal and access **Setup > Maintenance > Install SW Update**.
3. A message of [WARNING! Install new software from SD memory?] will be shown on the display. To exit without performing the firmware upgrade, press the LEFT navigation key.
4. To perform the upgrade, in the **File Name** parameter, select the firmware file to be uploaded. Only files with the format 246A0xx.hex on the SD card will be displayed.
5. With the desired file selected, press ENTER.
6. The display will show [Updating] for approximately 30 seconds then a power up cycle will be started.
7. After the power cycle, the upgrade is complete.

To eliminate potential memory errors, it is recommended that a Master Reset be performed after updating the firmware.

Board and Display Replacement

This section describes the recommended procedures for removal and installation of option boards, the main board and the display module. Before beginning any of these procedures:

1. Perform a backup of all setup parameters with InSite SL or InSite CSL program.
2. Remove power from the terminal. Unplug the AC line cord on the AC version and remove the battery pack from the battery version.
3. Open the enclosure to access the internal electronics. Refer to the **Installation Manual** or Appendix A of this manual for details on opening the enclosure.
4. When handling any electronic boards or modules, use a grounding strap to prevent risk of electrostatic discharge damage.
5. Identify and label all cables and internal harnesses.

Option Board Removal

To remove any option board from an IND246, follow these steps.

1. Disconnect all cables and harnesses from the option board to be removed.

2. Use a medium Phillips screwdriver to remove the screws securing the option boards to its mounting location. Each board will be secured with three screws. Refer to Figure 5-16.



Figure 5-16: Option Board Removal

3. Note the locations of the option boards then remove them and set them aside on a static-free mat.

Main Board Removal

To remove the main board from an IND246, follow these steps. It is assumed that any option boards have been removed per the previous instructions.

1. Disconnect the AC power harness or battery harness, the COM1 cable if present, the keyboard tail and the load cell cable.
2. To remove the harness to the display board, gently slide the two plastic ends of the connector on the main board away from the center of the board (freeing the tension on the harness) and pull the harness from the connector. This is shown in Figure 5-17.

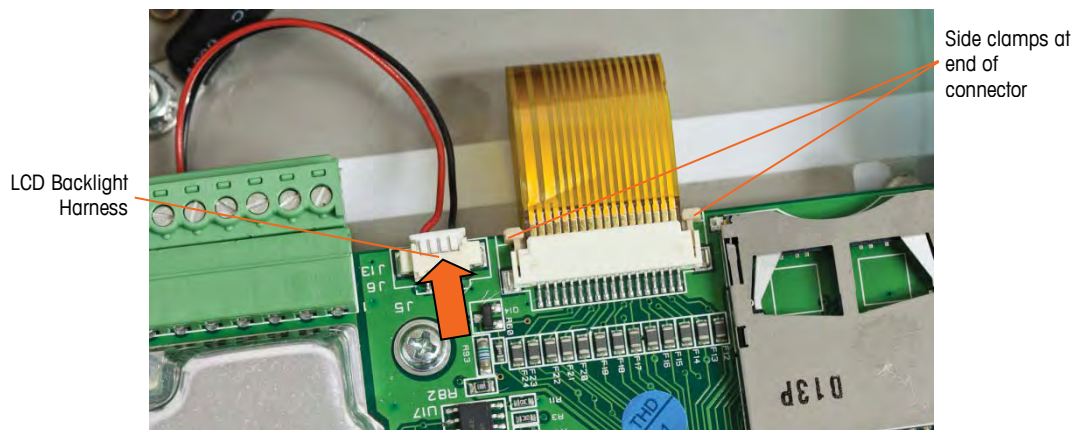


Figure 5-17: Display Harness Removal

3. Remove the LCD backlight harness (also shown in Figure 5-17) by gently pulling away from the board at the left and right ends of the connector. Do not pull on the wires – damage to the harness may result.
4. Unscrew and remove the four screws holding the main board to the enclosure. Their locations are circled in Figure 5-18. In the case that the Ethernet option was installed, one screw will be replaced with a hex post stand-off. Use a 6mm nut driver or a straight blade screwdriver to remove the hex post stand-off from the location noted.

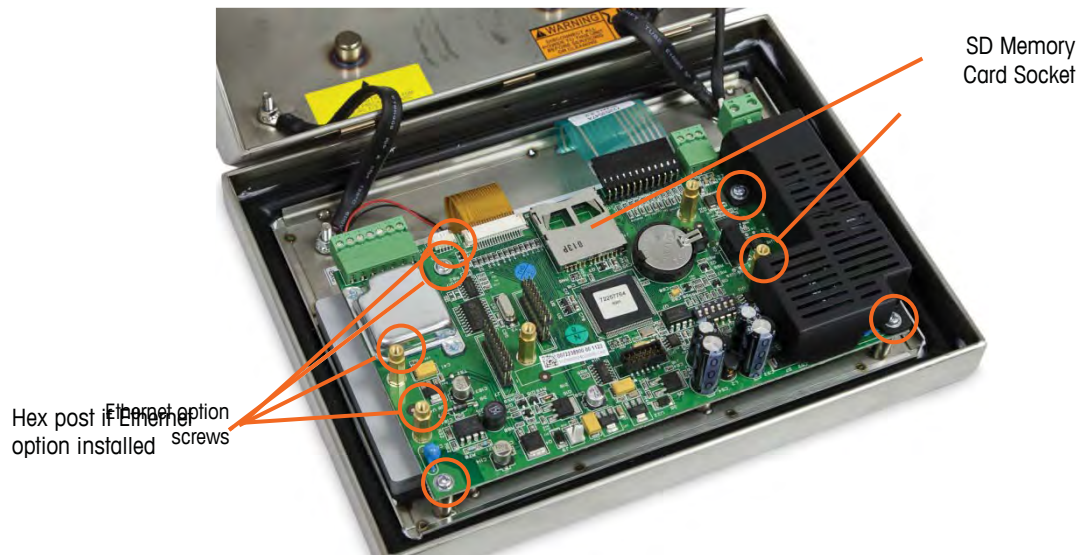


Figure 5-18: Mounting Screws for Main Board

5. Carefully lift the PCB out of the enclosure and set it on a static-free mat.
6. If an SD memory card is installed, press in to loosen the card from the socket then remove the card and retain the card to be installed into the replacement main board. Refer to Figure 5-13 or Figure 5-18 for location of SD Memory card slot.

Display Module Removal

To remove the LCD display module from an IND246, follow these steps. It is assumed that option boards and the main board have been removed per the previous instructions.

1. Unscrew and remove the two screws holding the display module to the enclosure. The screw positions are identified in Figure 5-19.

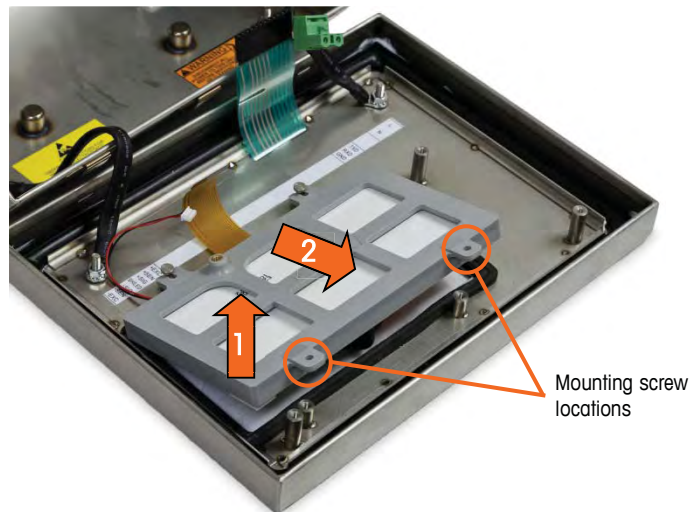


Figure 5-19: Display Module Mounting Screws

2. Lift the end of the display bracket (and display) where the screws were removed up then pull forward to disengage the top of the bracket from the two metal posts.
3. Carefully remove the display module and bracket from the enclosure and set on a static-free mat.

Display Module Installation

To install the LCD display module into an IND246, follow these steps. It is assumed that option boards and the main board have been removed per the previous instructions.

1. Make sure the display gasket on the inside of the front cover is intact. Replace if necessary.
 2. Clean the inside of the display window and the front of the display with a mild window cleaner and a soft, lint-free cloth.
 3. Place the LCD display module into the display bracket with the display and backlight harnesses oriented as shown in Figure 5-19.
 4. While keeping the screw-end of the bracket lifted slightly, press the opposite end of the display bracket onto the two metal posts.
 5. Lower the display and bracket into place.
 6. Install the two screws holding the display module to the enclosure. The screws are identified in Figure 5-19.
- All mounting screws should be installed with 23 inch pounds (2.6 Nm) of torque.

Main PCB Installation

To install the main board into an IND246, follow these steps. It is assumed that option boards have been removed per the previous instructions.

1. Install the SD memory card from the previous main board (if used).
2. Position the main board over the four screw holes in the terminal enclosure identified in Figure 5-18.
3. Install the four screws. Note that if the Ethernet option is to be used, one of the screws is replaced with a hex post stand-off. Refer to Figure 5-18 for the location of the hex post stand-off.
 - All mounting screws and the hex post stand-off should be installed with 23 inch pounds (2.6 Nm) of torque.
4. Reconnect the load cell cable, backlight harness, display harness, keyboard tail, COM1 cable and the power harness connections.

Option PCB Installation

To install any option boards into an IND246, follow these steps.

1. Position the option board over the appropriate connector on the main board and the three mounting holes identified in Figure 5-16.
2. Gently press the option board down so that all the pins on the main board connector slide into the socket on the bottom of the option board. When properly installed, each pin will insert into a corresponding hole in the connector. Refer to Figure 5-20

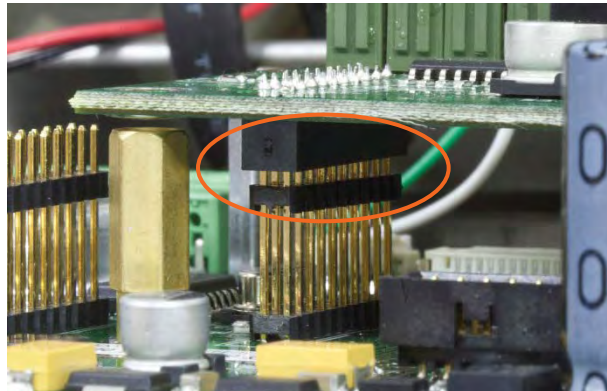


Figure 5-20: Aligning Option Board Pins

3. Secure the option board with the three screws.
 - All mounting screws should be installed with 23 inch pounds (2.6 Nm) of torque.
4. Reinstall all cables to the option board.

Final Steps

After replacing any of the boards or modules described above, follow these steps to complete the process.

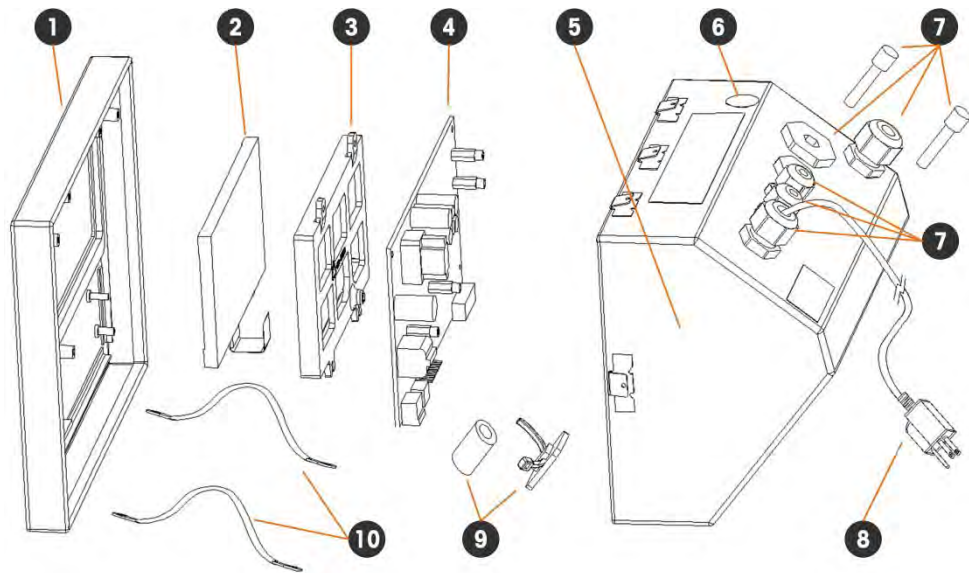
1. Make sure all cables are routed so that they will not get pinched when the front cover is installed to the enclosure.

2. Position the front cover over the rear housing then gently press it down into place.
3. Press down firmly in each of the four corners of the front cover in sequence until each corner clip snaps audibly into place.
4. It is very important that each of the 4 corner clips have snapped into place. When pressing down on the cover during installation, listen for the "click" sound of each clip engaging.
5. Connect the AC mains power or reinstall the battery.
6. Press the On/Off key and test the terminal for correct operation. Note that if the main board has been replaced, setup steps may have to be changed to obtain the desired operation.

Chapter 6

Parts and Accessories

AC Powered IND246 Terminal



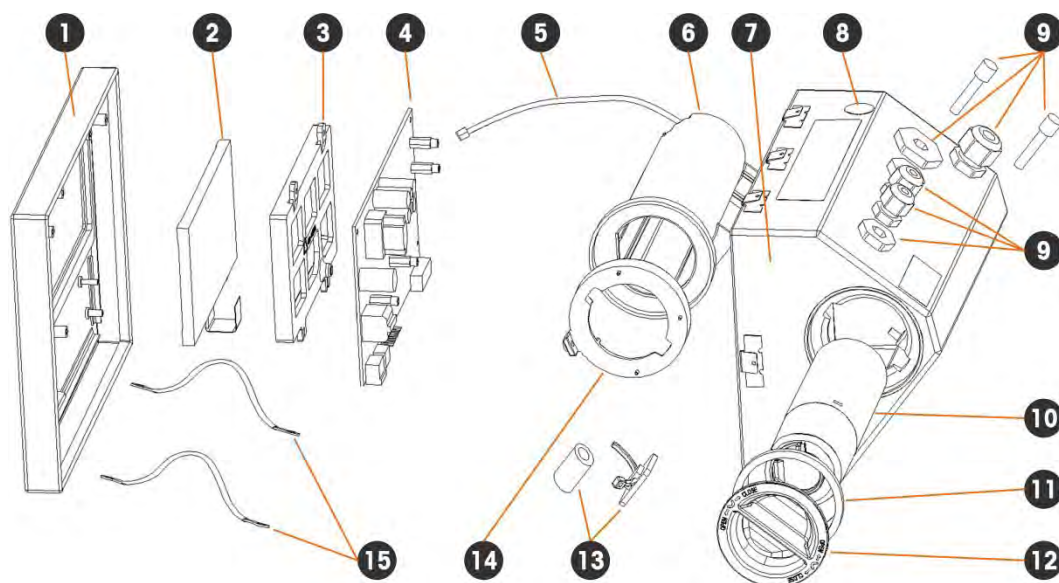
Item No.	Part Description	Part No.	Quantity
1	Front panel and keypad assembly (includes gaskets)	72262780	1
2	Display and backlight assembly	72229040	1
3	Display bracket	72253379	1
4	Main board AC version	72238900	1
5	Rear housing	N.A.	1
6	Hole cover (included in hardware kit)	N.A.S.	1
7	Gland kit (includes all plugs and glands)	72262782	1
8	Line Cord – US plug*	72254733	1
	Line Cord – UK plug*	72254734	
	Line Cord – European Schuko plug*	72254732	
	Line Cord – Australian plug*	72254735	
	Line Cord – China plug*	72254737	
9	Ferrite, nylon tie and adhesive block	72264015	2
10	Hinges (included in hardware kit)	N.A.S.	2

N.A. = Not Available

N.A.S. = Not Available Separately

* Cable gland not included

Battery Powered IND246 Terminal



Item No.	Part Description	Part No.	Quantity
1	Front panel and keypad assembly (includes gaskets)	72262780	1
2	Display and backlight assembly	72229040	1
3	Display bracket	72253379	1
4	Main board battery version	72253326	1
5	Battery power cable	72254787	1
6	Internal battery housing	72253380	1
7	Rear enclosure	N.A.	1
8	Hole cover (included in hardware kit)	N.A.S.	1
9	Gland kit (includes all plugs and glands)	72262783	1
10	Battery pack	72257854	1
11	Battery cover gasket	72253549	1
12	Battery cover	72253387	1
13	Ferrite, nylon tie and adhesive block	72264015	1
14	Battery housing ring	72253381	1
15	Hinges (included in hardware kit)	N.A.S.	2

N.A. = Not Available

N.A.S = Not Available Separately

* Cable gland not included

Miscellaneous Items (not shown)

Part Description	Part No.
Hardware kit (includes all hardware for both versions of the terminal)	72264016
Terminal block kit (includes load cell, COM1 and AC power terminal blocks)	72264017
Wall mounting bracket (included with terminal)	72188182
Capacity Label kit (Includes 3 of each label)	72264018
Spare wire seal	16574100A 64046278 72996394
Documentation CD	71209397
Variable Analog Simulator, plain ends, 3' cable	082451020
Variable Analog Simulator, plain ends, 6' cable	082451006
10 Step Analog Simulator, 2mV/V	10086500A
Variable Analog Simulator (MTCN)	71207870

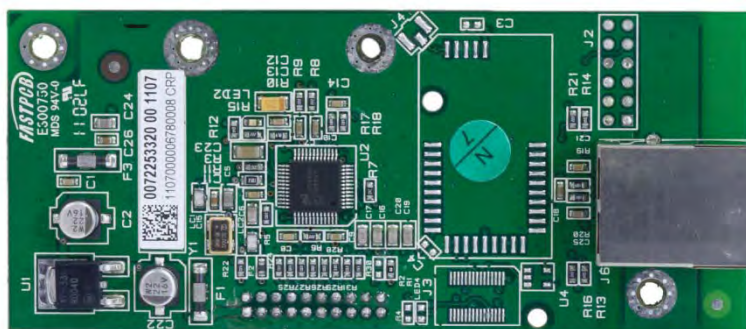
Options and Accessories

SD Memory Card



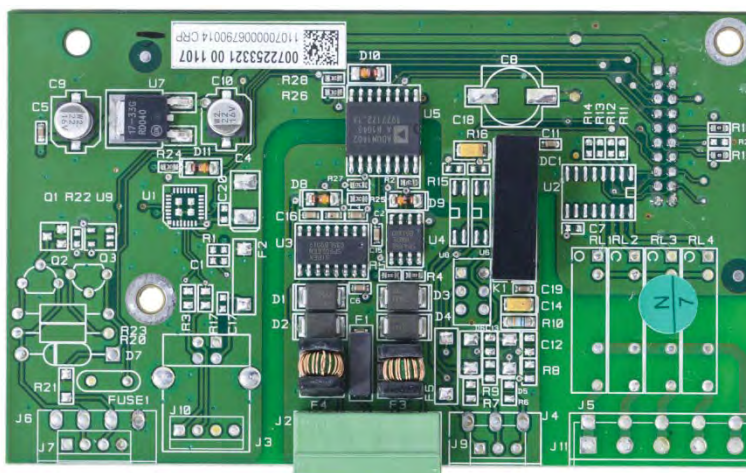
Part Description	Part Number
SD Memory Card	30041382

Ethernet Option



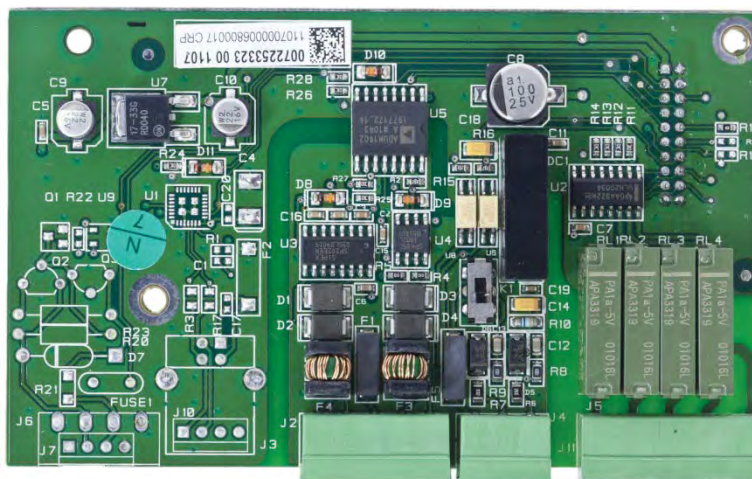
Part Description	Part Number
Ethernet Option	72257447

COM2 Option



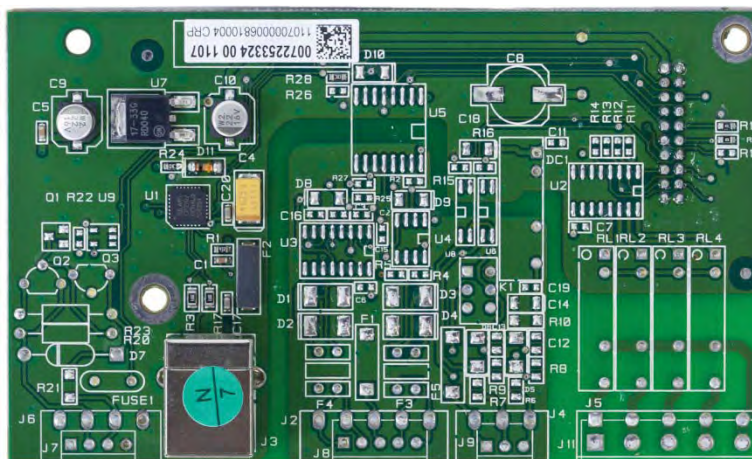
Part Description	Part Number
COM2 Option	72257448

COM2 and Digital I/O Option



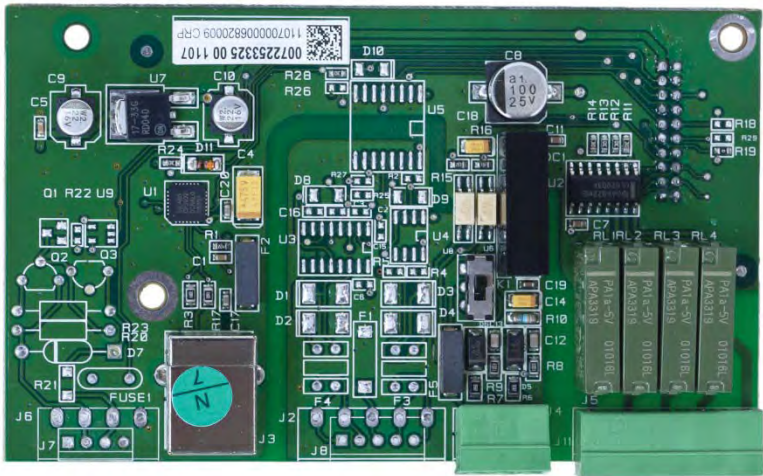
Part Description	Part Number
COM2 and Digital I/O Option	72257449

USB Option



Part Description	Part Number
USB Option	72257450

USB and Digital I/O Option



Part Description	Part Number
USB and Digital I/O Option	72257451

Spare Battery Pack



Part Description	Part Number
Spare Battery Pack	72257854

Battery Charger



Part Description	Part Number
Battery Charger (Australia line cord)	72264024
Battery Charger (European Schuko line cord)	72264023
Battery Charger (Swiss line cord)	72264022
Battery Charger (UK line cord)	72264021
Battery Charger (US line cord)	72264020

Appendix A

Installation

This Appendix covers

- Opening the Enclosure
- Environmental Protection
- Mounting the Terminal
- Installing Cables and Connectors
- PCB Switch Settings
- PCB Jumper Positions
- SD Card Installation
- Capacity Label Instructions
- Closing the Enclosure
- Sealing the Enclosure

This Appendix provides installation instructions for the IND246 terminal. Please read these procedures thoroughly before beginning installation.

This section includes details about opening and mounting the enclosure and explains how to install any cables to the enclosure. Instructions for labeling, closing and sealing the enclosure are also provided.

Opening the Enclosure The front panel of the harsh enclosure IND246 terminal is locked in place by six spring clips attached to the body of the enclosure. To access the terminal's PCB to install options, connect internal wiring and set switches, separate the front panel from the enclosure as follows:

1. Insert the tip of a flat-blade screwdriver into one of the two slots located on the bottom of the front panel assembly (see Figure A-1). While squeezing the front panel and enclosure together, gently push the screwdriver in toward the enclosure. A "pop" sound is made when the cover clip is released.



Figure A-1: Opening the Harsh Enclosure

2. Repeat Step 1 for the other slot.

3. After releasing the two clips securing the bottom of the front panel, move the panel to each side to disengage the side clips, then lift the bottom of the front panel firmly up and out (Figure A-2, 1) until it completely clears the top edge of the bottom enclosure.
4. Squeeze the top of the front panel to the enclosure along the top edge slightly and push upward (Figure A-2, 2) to unsnap the top two clips, then lift the cover to clear the two top clips. The cover will swing down, hinged by two wire cables at the bottom.



Figure A-2: Removing the Cover

Environmental Protection

	<p style="text-align: center;"> WARNING!</p> <p>THE IND246 IS NOT DESIGNED FOR USE IN AREAS CLASSIFIED AS HAZARDOUS BECAUSE OF COMBUSTIBLE OR EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERES. DO NOT INSTALL AN IND246 INTO AN EXPLOSIVE ENVIRONMENT.</p>
---	---

The IND246 terminal is designed for heavy washdown areas. It has been tested and found to meet IP66 standards. An IP66 rating is similar to a Type 4 and a Type 6 rating.

Mounting the Terminal

The harsh enclosure can be placed on a desktop or mounted to a more vertical surface using the brackets included with the terminal. Mount the terminal where viewing is optimal and the terminal keypad is easily accessible. Observe location and environment considerations as described in Chapter 1, **Introduction**.

Desktop Mounting

When the IND246 terminal will be placed on a flat surface, the four self-adhesive rubber (included with the terminal) should be attached to the bottom of the enclosure to prevent sliding. Locate the four rubber feet, remove the protective

paper from the adhesive, and press one foot onto each corner of the bottom of the enclosure, as shown in Figure A-3.



Figure A-3: Rubber Feet

Bracket Mounting the AC version

Two mounting brackets and four M5 screws are included with the IND246. These can be used to mount the terminal to a vertical surface. To mount the enclosure using these brackets, follow these steps:

1. Open the enclosure as detailed in the **Error! Reference source not found.** section. For steps 3 to 8, refer to Figure A-4:
2. First, the orientation of the front panel must be reversed. This involves detaching the panel and rotating the housing, and exchanging the openings used by the power and load cell cables:

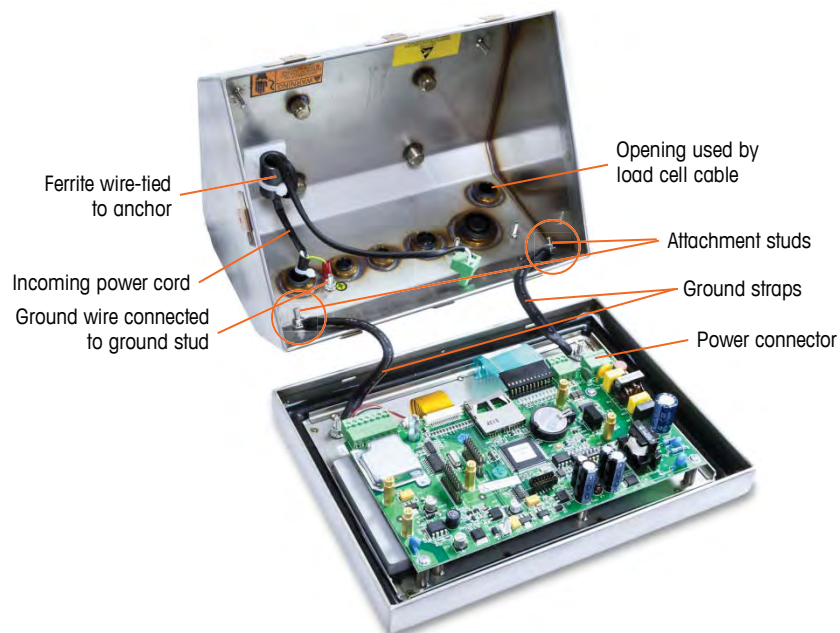


Figure A-4: Preparing to Detach Front Panel

3. **For the AC model:** Unplug the incoming AC power connector from the IND246 main board, note the orientation of the black and white wires, loosen the two small screws fastening the wires in place and detach the wires.
4. **For the battery-powered model:** Unplug the power connector from the main board (Figure A-5).



Figure A-5: Battery Power Connector

5. Loosen and remove the two nuts securing the two hinge/grounding straps that connect the front panel to the rear housing.
6. **For the AC model:** Cut the nylon wire tie securing the ferrite core on the AC wires to the plastic adhesive pad.
7. Note how the two AC power wires are looped through the ferrite core and then remove the ferrite core from the two wires.
8. Unscrew the nut that secures the green/yellow ground wire to the enclosure and remove the wire and loop terminal from the threaded stud.
9. Loosen and remove the cable gland and AC power cable from the rear of the enclosure.
10. **For both models:** Remove the load cell cable gland from the rear of the enclosure and reinstall it into the same sized opening at the other side of the enclosure (where the AC cable gland was located in the AC model). Tighten the gland to 2 N-m (18 lbf-in).
11. **For the AC model:** Install the AC power cable and gland into the open location where the load cell cable gland was previously installed. Tighten the gland to 2 N-m (18 lbf-in).
12. Use the nut removed in step 8 above to secure the green/yellow ground wire to the stud as shown.
13. Loop the two AC wires through the ferrite core in the same manner noted in step 7 and secure the ferrite to the plastic adhesive pad with the new wire tie provided.
14. **For both models:** Carefully rotate the housing 180 degrees and reattach the two grounding straps to the two studs near the grip bushings (Figure A-6) using the two nuts removed in step 5. Tighten the two nuts.



Figure A-6: Housing Reversed

15. **For the AC model:** Reconnect the black/brown and white/blue AC power wires to the terminal plug, and reconnect it to the main board, in the location indicated in Figure A-4.

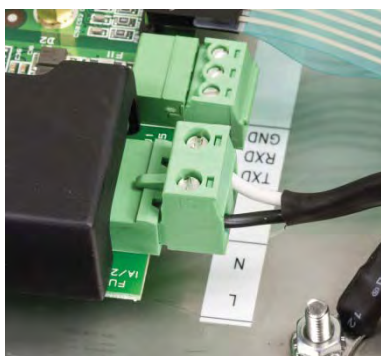


Figure A-7: AC Wire Termination

16. **For the battery-powered model:** Reconnect the battery power connector to the main board (Figure A-5).
17. Once the enclosure is closed, use the four screws to attach the brackets to the bottom of the terminal, as shown in Figure A-8.



Figure A-8: Attaching the Wall-Mounting Bracket

18. Mark the position of the bracket mounting holes on the surface to which the terminal will be mounted per the dimensions shown in Figure A-9, or by holding the terminal up to the surface and marking through the bracket holes.

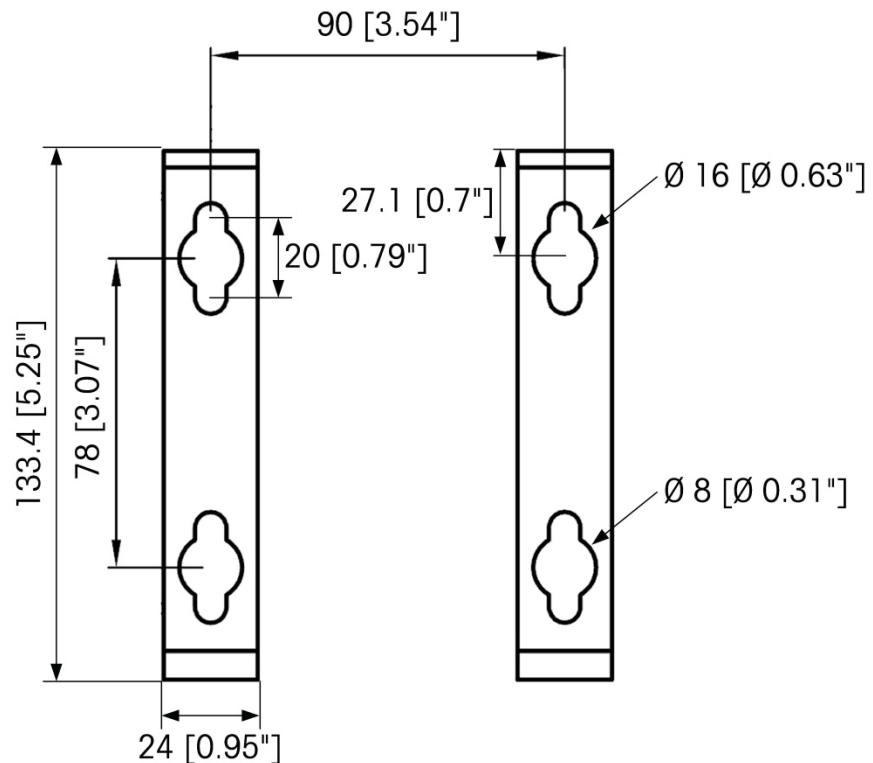


Figure A-9: Hole Pattern for Mounting Brackets

19. The hardware to mount the terminal bracket is not included with the terminal—it must be supplied locally. Ensure that the mounting hardware is capable of supporting the weight of the terminal, which is approximately 2.6 kg (5.8 lb). Using the locally supplied hardware, secure the terminal bracket to the surface.

Installing Cables and Connectors

Information for installing cables and connectors for the IND246 terminal is provided in this section, including:

- Ferrite Core
- Cable Glands
- Main Board Wiring Connections
- Wiring Connections for Options

Ferrite Core

In order to meet certain electrical noise emission limits and to protect the IND246 from external influences, it is necessary to install a ferrite core on the load cell cable connected to the terminal. The ferrite core is included with the basic terminal.

To install the ferrite, simply route the cable through the center of the core and then take one wrap around the outside of the core and route the cable through the center again. Either the complete cable or the individual wires can be wrapped through the ferrite. This should be done as close to the enclosure as possible. See Figure A-10.



Figure A-10: Installing the Ferrite Core

Cable Glands

The IND246 terminal is designed to withstand severe washdown environments. However, care must be taken when installing cables and/or connectors that enter the terminal enclosure. To ensure a watertight seal:

- Before connecting wires, pass the cables through an appropriately sized cable gland. Figure A-11 shows a cable gland with its clamping nut removed.



Figure A-11: Cable Gland

- Depending upon the diameter of the cable to be installed, select one of the rubber grommets (if required) to properly seal around the cable.

Table A-1: Grommet Cable Sizes

Grommet	Cable Diameter		
	M12 Gland	M16 Gland	M25 Gland
None	3–6.5 mm	5–10 mm	13–18 mm
Small grommet	–	4.5–6.8 mm	–
1 hole -USB	–	–	3.2–5 mm
1 hole - Ethernet	–	–	5.4–7.8mm
2 hole grommet	–	–	3.2–5 mm and 4–6mm

- When making cable terminations inside the harsh enclosure, ensure that the cable length from the terminal strip/connector to the terminal housing is sufficient so that no strain is placed on the connector assembly when the housing is in the fully open position.
- After making the wiring connections as described in the next section, ensure the nut on the cable gland is tightened properly to seal around the cable. Ensure that this seal is watertight.
- Cable shielding should be grounded to the inside of the IND2460's enclosure as close as possible to the entry point. Ground studs are provided on the interior of the enclosure for this purpose.



Figure A-12: Ground Studs Inside Enclosure

Cable Gland Assignments

The cable glands on the back of the enclosure are labeled in Figure A-13 and explained in Table A-2. Note that, in the AC model, the positions of the power cord and load cell cable differ depending on the orientation of the front panel – refer to **Bracket Mounting the AC version** on page A-3.

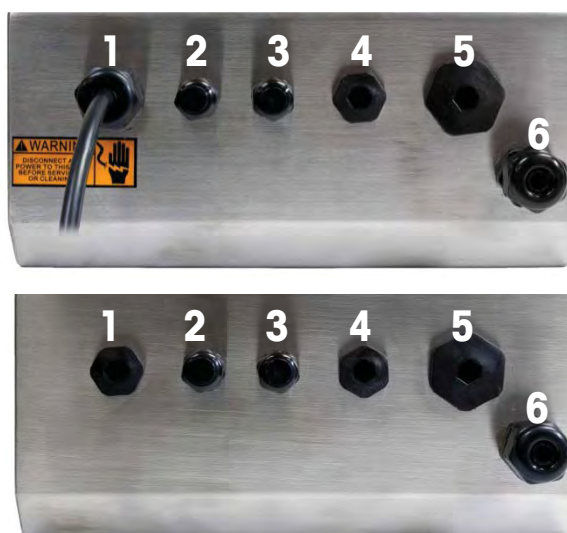


Figure A-13: Cable Gland Assignments, AC Model (top) and Battery Model (bottom)

Table A-2: Cable Gland Assignments

Gland	Assignment	
	Standard Front Panel Orientation	Reversed Front Panel Orientation
1	AC Power Cord / None*	Load Cell Cable
2	COM1	
3	COM2	
4	Digital I/O	
5	Digital I/O / Ethernet / USB	
6	Load Cell Cable	AC Power Cord / None*

* Battery model assignment

Main Board Wiring Connections

Once the IND246 terminal harsh enclosure is open, connections can be made to the terminal strips on the main board, as shown in Figure A-14.

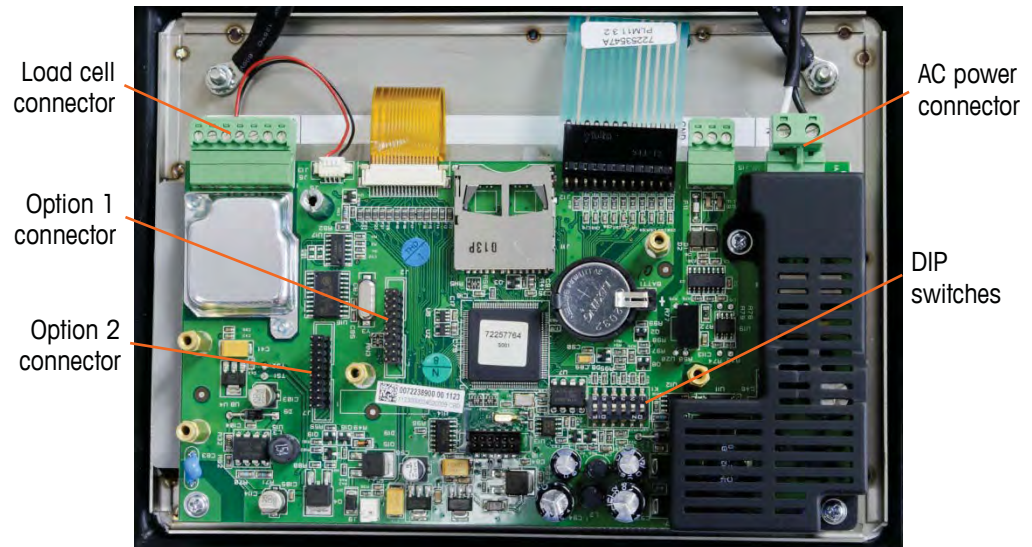


Figure A-14: IND246 Main Board Connections, AC Model

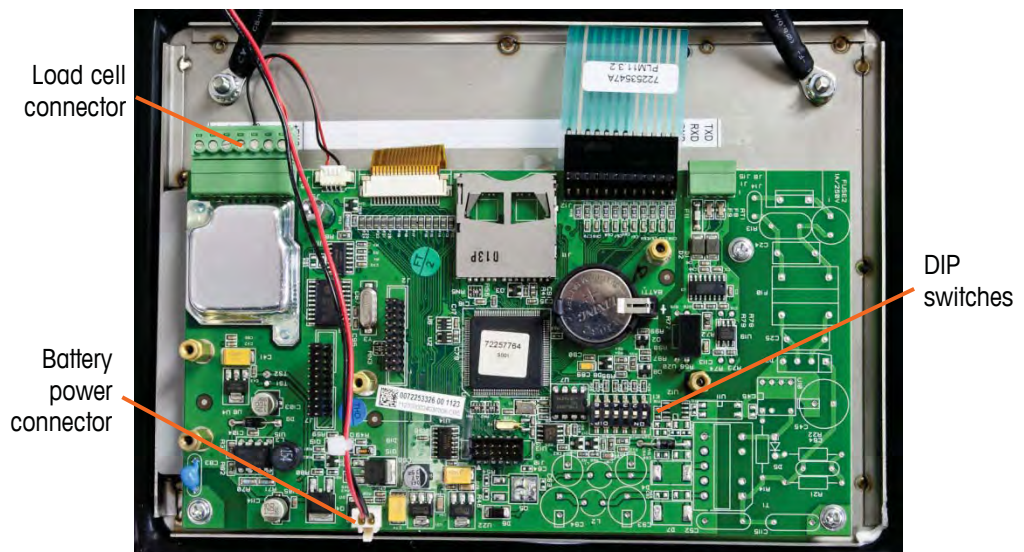


Figure A-15: IND246 Main Board Connections, Battery-Powered Model

AC Power Connection

A permanently attached line cord supplies the AC power to the AC version of the IND246 terminal. Note that the two AC power connections are marked "L" for line (hot) and "N" for neutral as shown in Figure A-7. A loop terminal is provided on the ground wire for the ground connection.

No voltage or frequency settings are required since the terminal includes a universal power supply that operates from 85 to 264 VAC.

- The integrity of the power ground for equipment is important for both safety and dependable operation of the terminal and its associated scale base. A poor ground can result in an unsafe condition should an electrical short develop in the equipment. A good ground connection minimizes extraneous electrical noise pulses. The IND246 should not share power lines with noise-generating equipment. To confirm ground integrity, use a commercial branch circuit analyzer. If adverse power conditions exist, a dedicated power circuit or power line conditioner might be required.




WARNING

FOR CONTINUED PROTECTION AGAINST SHOCK HAZARD CONNECT TO PROPERLY GROUNDED OUTLET ONLY. DO NOT REMOVE THE GROUND PRONG.

Power Requirements

The terminal requires 85 to 264 VAC (at 167 mA maximum) with a line frequency of 49 to 61 Hz of power and is internally fused at 1.0 amps, 250 volts.

Analog Load Cell Connections


WARNING!

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO THE PCB OR LOAD CELL, REMOVE POWER FROM THE IND246 TERMINAL AND WAIT AT LEAST 30 SECONDS BEFORE CONNECTING OR DISCONNECTING ANY HARNESS.

Load cell connections are made to the load cell connector located on the main board as shown in Figure A-14.

The AC version of the IND246 terminal is designed to power up to eight 350-ohm load cells (or a minimum resistance of approximately 43 ohms). The battery version of the IND246 terminal is designed to power up to four 350-ohm load cells (or a minimum resistance of approximately 87 ohms). To confirm that the load cell load for this installation is within limits, the total scale resistance (TSR) must be calculated. To calculate TSR:

$$\text{TSR} = \frac{\text{Load Cell Input Resistance (Ohms)}}{\text{Number of Load Cells}}$$

Ensure that the TSR of the load cell network to be connected to the IND246 has a resistance greater than the minimums listed above before connecting the load cells. If the resistance is below the minimum, the IND246 will not operate properly.

In addition, the maximum cable distance must be reviewed. Table A-3 provides recommended maximum cable lengths based on TSR and cable gauge.

Table A-3: Recommended Maximum Cable Lengths

TSR (Ohms)	24 Gauge (meters/feet)	20 Gauge (meters/feet)	16 Gauge (meters/feet)
350	243/800	610/2000	1219/4000

TSR (Ohms)	24 Gauge (meters/feet)	20 Gauge (meters/feet)	16 Gauge (meters/feet)
87 (4-350 Ω cells)	60/200	182/600	304/1000
43 (8-350 Ω cells)	30/100	91/300	152/500

The IND246 terminal is designed to support both 2mV/V and 3mV/V load cells from the same circuitry. A load cell output rating selection jumper is not required.

Figure A-16 shows the terminal definitions for the analog load cell terminal strip. Note that when using four-wire load cells, jumpers must be placed between the +Excitation and +Sense terminals and between the –Excitation and –Sense terminals.

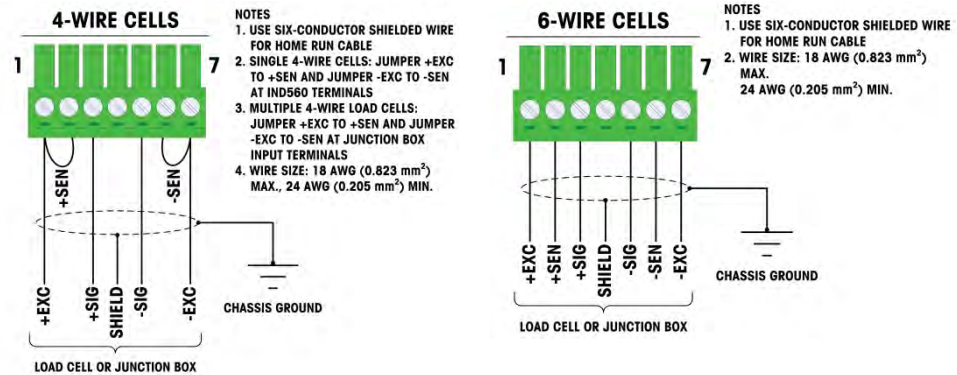


Figure A-16: Load Cell Termination

- Note for the standard four-wire cable: If an increase in load results in a decrease in weight display, reverse the signal wires (+SIG and –SIG).

COM1 Serial Port Connections

The COM1 port provides an RS-232 connection for external serial devices. Figure A-17 indicates which terminal carries which signal on the COM1 port. Make the connections as necessary.

Terminal	Signal
TxD	Transmit RS-232
RxD	Receive RS-232
Gnd	Logic Ground

Figure A-17: COM1 Port Signals

An example of connecting via RS-232 to external equipment is shown in Figure A-18. Make the connections as necessary.

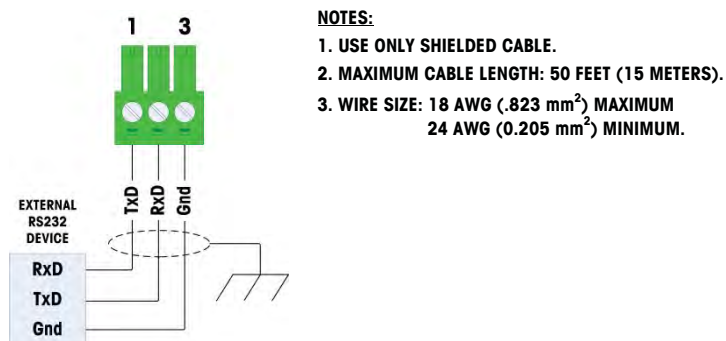


Figure A-18: Sample COM1 Connections

Wiring Connections for Options

Options for the IND246 that require external connections include the following:

- Ethernet TCP/IP
- COM2
- COM2 with Discrete I/O
- USB
- USB with Discrete I/O

Figure A-19 shows the two option locations on the main board, where the boards mount on the connectors indicated in Figure A-14. Figure A-20 shows the mounting position for each option. Connections for each option are described in the following sections.

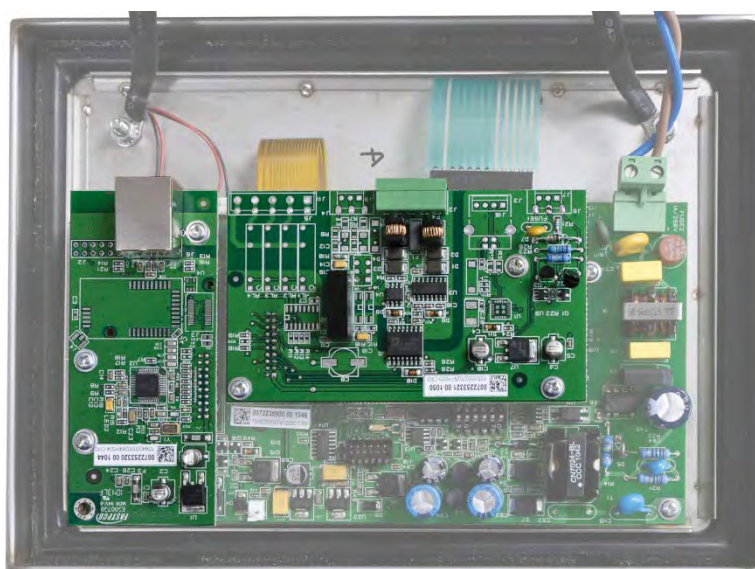


Figure A-19: Option Board Locations

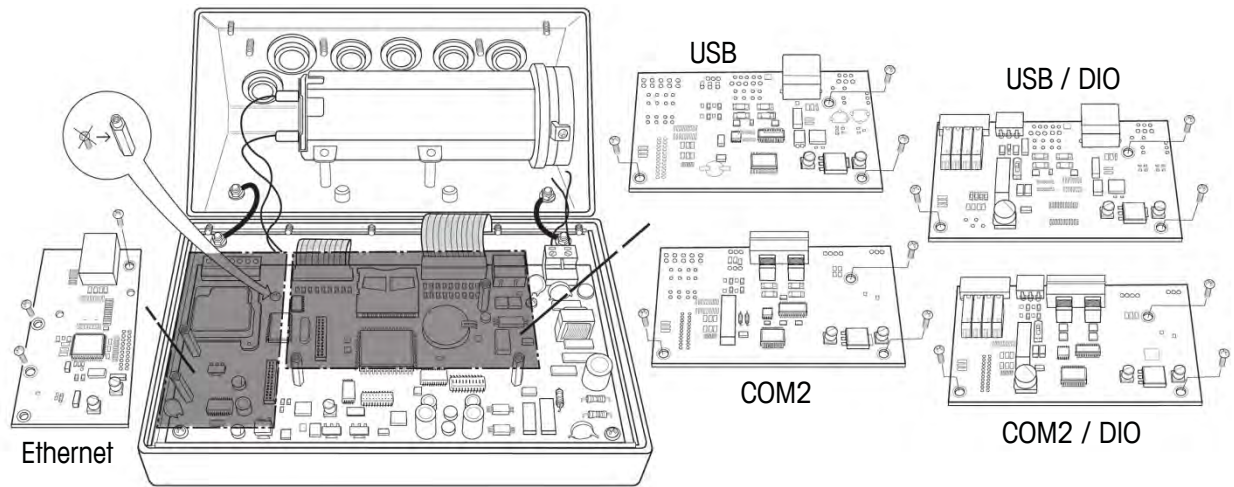


Figure A-20: Option Board Locations

Ethernet Connections

The Ethernet option board (Figure A-21) is positioned in position 2 on the Main board. This port provides a 10 Base-T connection (10 Mb) connection for Ethernet. The Ethernet connection is made via a standard RJ45 connector (indicated in Figure A-21) on the option board.



Figure A-21: Ethernet Connection Option Board

- **Important:** When installing the Ethernet option, adhere the Ethernet label from the kit to the enclosure near the Ethernet connector.

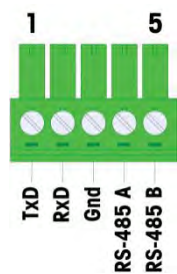
COM2 Connections

The COM2 option board (Figure A-22) is positioned in option position 1 on the Main board. This option board provides a single serial port labeled COM2.



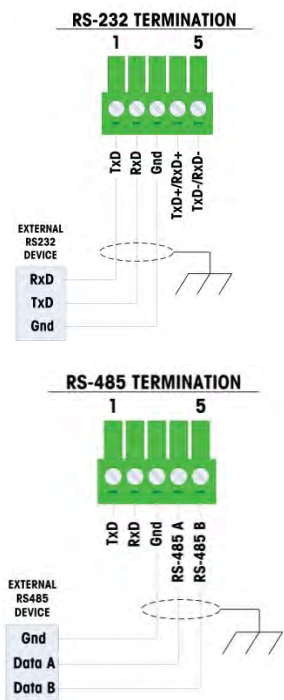
Figure A-22: COM2 Option Board

The COM2 port provides RS-232 and RS-485 connections. There is a setup parameter that must be selected to match the hardware connection used. This parameter controls how the transmit and receive lines are controlled. See Figure A-18 and Figure A-24 for connection details.



Terminal	Signal
TxD	Transmit RS-232
RxD	Receive RS-232
Gnd	Logic Ground
RS-485 A	RS-485 data A
RS-485-B	RS-485 data B

Figure A-23: COM2 Port Signals



- NOTES
1. USE ONLY SHIELDED CABLE
 2. MAXIMUM CABLE LENGTH: 50 FEET (15 METERS)
 3. WIRE SIZE: 18 AWG (0.832 mm²) MAXIMUM
24 AWG (0.205 mm²) MINIMUM

- NOTES
1. USE ONLY SHIELDED CABLE
 2. MAXIMUM CABLE LENGTH: 1000 FEET (304 METERS)
 3. WIRE SIZE: 18 AWG (0.832 mm²) MAXIMUM
24 AWG (0.205 mm²) MINIMUM

Figure A-24: Sample COM2 Connections

COM2 with Discrete I/O Connections

The COM2/Discrete I/O option board (Figure A-25) is positioned in option position 1 on the main board, and provides the COM2 serial port with two isolated inputs and four dry-contact normally open relay outputs. The inputs can be selected as either active or passive based on the position of the slide switch on the board.

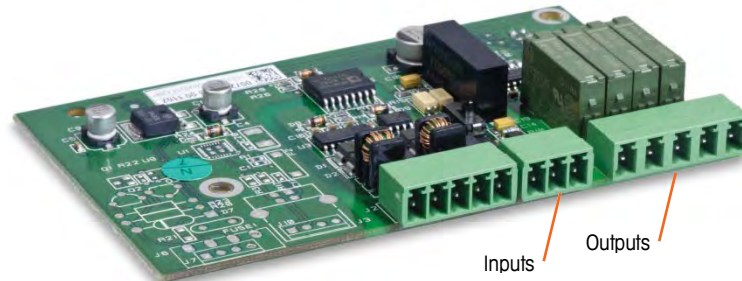


Figure A-25: COM2 with Discrete I/O Option Board

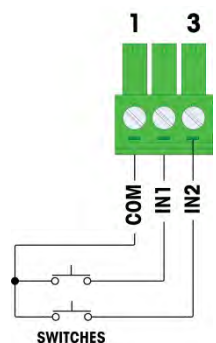
COM2

The COM2 port on the COM2/DIO option has the same connection as described in the previous COM2 section. Refer to that section for details.

Active Input

Selecting the inputs as active (Figure A-32) enables connection of switches or other simple devices to trigger an input. No voltage is supplied by the external simple device.

An example of how to wire to the active inputs is shown in Figure A-26.



NOTES:

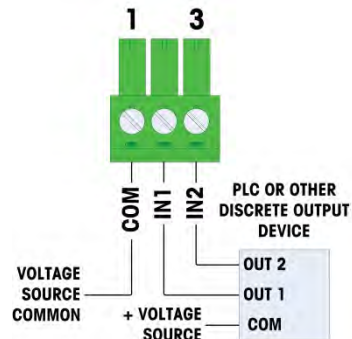
1. VOLTAGE IS LOGIC LEVEL 5 VDC. LOW RESISTANCE CONTACTS RECOMMENDED. MAXIMUM CABLE LENGTH: 20 FEET / 6 METERS.
2. DO NOT BUNDLE INPUT WIRING WITH POWER WIRING OR ANY OTHER HIGH ENERGY CABLES.
3. SWITCHES MAY BE REPLACED WITH RELAY DRY CONTACTS.
4. WIRE SIZE: 18 AWG (0.832 mm²) MAXIMUM
24 AWG (0.205 mm²) MINIMUM

Figure A-26: Active Input Connections

Passive Input

Selecting the inputs as passive (Figure A-32) enables other devices such as PLCs to provide the trigger voltage (typically 12 VDC or 24 VDC, maximum 30 VDC) to turn the IND246 inputs “on”.

An example of wiring to the passive inputs with the +V to the common is shown in Figure A-27.



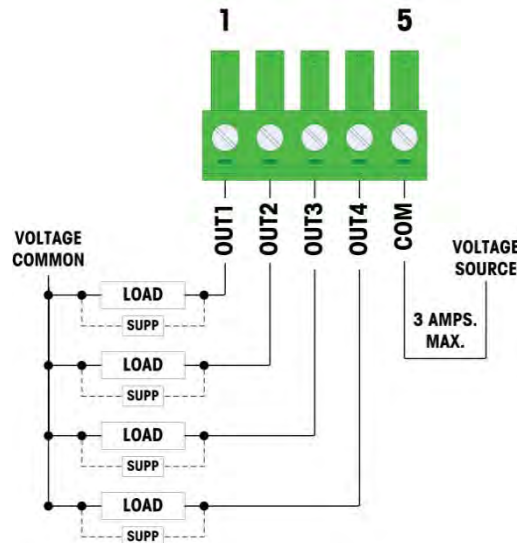
NOTES:

1. VOLTAGE: 5-30 VDC, 10mA MAXIMUM CURRENT. VOLTAGE POLARITY MAY NOT BE REVERSED.
2. DO NOT BUNDLE INPUT WIRING WITH POWER WIRING OR ANY OTHER HIGH ENERGY CABLES.
3. WIRE SIZE: 18 AWG (0.832 mm²) MAXIMUM
24 AWG (0.205 mm²) MINIMUM

Figure A-27: Passive Input Connections

Relay Outputs

The relay outputs can switch up to 250 VAC or 45 VDC voltages at 1A maximum. The relay outputs are not polarity-sensitive since they are dry contact outputs. An example of wiring to the outputs is given in Figure A-28.



NOTES:

1. DRY CONTACT RELAYS.
2. RELAY CONTACT RATING:
AC: 24-250 VAC , 1.0 AMP. INTO RESISTIVE LOAD
DC: 5-45 VDC , 1.0 AMP. INTO RESISTIVE LOAD.
MAXIMUM SWITCHING POWER: 250VA, 30 W.
3. MAXIMUM OUTPUT CIRCUIT CURRENT = 3 AMPS.
4. ALL INDUCTIVE LOADS MUST BE SUPPRESSED.
5. WIRE SIZE: 18 AWG (0.832 mm²) MAXIMUM
24 AWG (0.205 mm²) MINIMUM

Figure A-28: Relay Outputs

USB Connections

The USB option board is positioned in option position 1 on the Main board. This option board provides a single USB type B connector port, shown in Figure A-29.

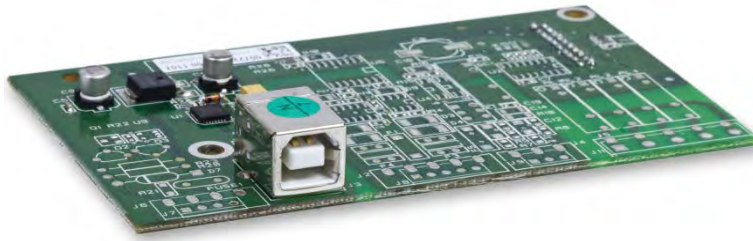


Figure A-29: USB Option Board

The USB port is a device type interface (not a master) and operates basically as a serial port. A mating type B USB cable is required when connecting to this port.

USB with Discrete I/O Connections

The USB/DIO option board is positioned in option position 1 on the Main board. This option board provides a single USB type B connector port with two isolated inputs and four dry-contact, normally open relay outputs. The inputs can be selected as either active or passive based on the position of the slide switch on the board. The connectors are visible in Figure A-30.



Figure A-30: USB/DIO Option Board

The USB port functionality is described in the USB section above and the Discrete I/O function is described in the COM2/DIO section above. Refer to these sections for connection and operation details.

PCB Switch Settings

PCB switch settings are described in this section, including settings for main PCB switches and the discrete I/O switch.

Main PCB Switches

A six position switch block (Figure A-31) is located on the main PCB. These switches function as shown in Table A-4.

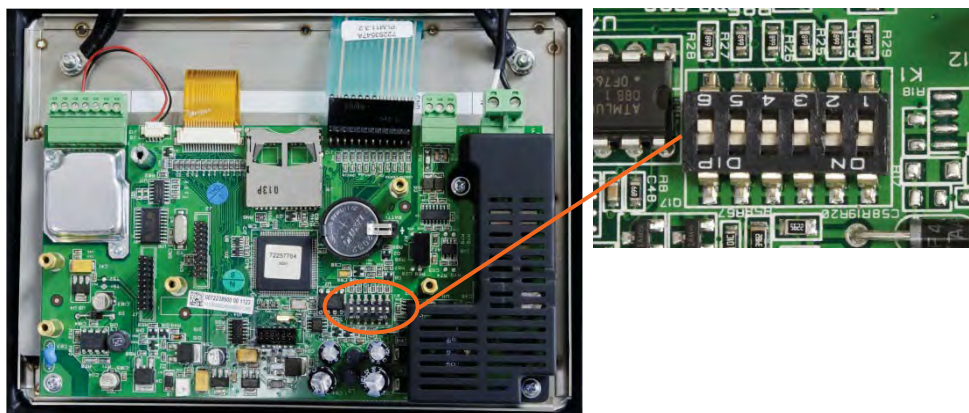


Figure A-31: Location of Switch Block 1 on the Main PCB

Table A-4: Switch 1 Functions

Switch	Functions	Notes
SW1-1	Metrology Security Switch (legal for trade) When in the ON position, this switch prohibits changes to metrological parameters in setup. This must be ON for “approved” applications	This is true even if the Scale Approval parameter is selected as “None” in setup.
SW1-2	Master Reset Set in the ON position and power cycle to perform a master reset of all data in the terminal Set in the OFF position during normal operation.	When a Master Reset is performed, set SW1-4 to ON to reset metrologically significant data, such as scale calibration, GEO code, etc.
SW1-3	Flash Software Set in the ON position for software download Set in the OFF position during normal operation	
SW1-4	Reset Calibration Set in the ON position to reset calibration during a master reset Set in the OFF position to retain current calibration values during a master reset	Works with switch SW1-2
SW1-5	Not used	
SW1-6	Not used	

- When both SW1-2 and SW1-4 are positioned ON and AC power is applied to the terminal, a Master Reset function will be initiated. This procedure will erase all programming in the terminal and return all settings back to factory default values. This process is described in the IND246 Technical Manual, Chapter 4, **Service and Maintenance**.

Discrete I/O Switch

A switch on the Discrete I/O board selects if the inputs will be active or passive. Refer to the **Discrete I/O Connections** section starting on page A-16 for an explanation of these two modes, and sample wiring diagrams. Ensure that the switch is set properly before wiring to the inputs. The location of the switch and the active/passive positioning are shown in Figure A-32.

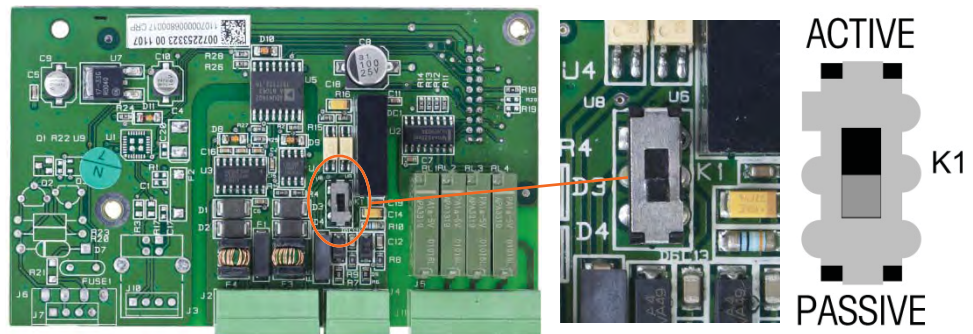


Figure A-32: Location and Switch Settings for Discrete I/O Switch

PCB Jumper Positions

There are no jumpers on the Main board or any of the option boards in the IND246 terminal.

SD Card Installation

The SD memory card can be used for additional storage in the Checkweighing and Counting applications, and must be installed if the Vehicle Application is used.

Figure A-33 shows the installation of an SD card into the socket on the edge of the IND246 main board.



Figure A-33: Sliding an SD Card into the SD Socket (left); SD Card Installed (right)

Capacity Label Instructions

The regulations in some locations require that the scale capacity and increment be shown on the front of the terminal, near the display. To satisfy this requirement, a blue capacity label is included with the terminal that must be completed and adhered to the front overlay.

The capacity label (shown in Figure A-34) provides space for the Max, min, and e information for both ranges for which the scale is programmed. If only one range is used, the unused portion of the label may be cut off with scissors. Written information must be legible and a minimum of 2mm or 0.08 in. in height. A permanent marker should be used for this information.

→ 1 ←	Max	<input type="text"/>	Min	<input type="text"/>	e =	<input type="text"/>
→ 2 ←	Max	<input type="text"/>	Min	<input type="text"/>	e =	<input type="text"/>

Figure A-34: Preparing the Capacity Label

Clean any oil or other contaminants from the area of the overlay shown in Figure A-35 where the capacity label will be added. Peel the backing from the label and adhere it to the overlay in the location shown in Figure A-35, or another location acceptable to the local regulations.



Figure A-35: Capacity Label Installed

Closing the Enclosure

After all work has been completed inside the terminal, the enclosure must be snapped shut properly to maintain its environmental integrity.

To properly close the terminal, follow these steps:

1. Position the front cover over the rear housing then gently press it down into place.
2. Press down firmly in each of the four corners of the front cover in sequence until each corner clip snaps audibly into place.
3. It is very important that each of the 4 corner clips have snapped into place. When pressing down on the cover during installation, listen for the “click” sound of each clip engaging.

Securing the Enclosure

When the IND246 terminal is used in a metrologically “approved” application, it must be protected from tampering by use of a seal. A wire security seal is included with the terminal.

For sealing details of the IND246 terminal, refer to Figure A-36 and follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the appropriate approval region has been selected in setup under **Scale > Type > Approval**, and that the Metrology security switch SW1-1 is in its ON position (refer to Figure A-31 and Table A-4).
2. With the front panel installed on the enclosure and snapped into place, thread the free end of the wire seal through either the left or right hole in the IND246 front panel, and through the hole in the retaining clip.
3. Thread the end of the wire cable through the hole in the plastic seal (as shown in Figure A-36), remove any remaining slack in the wire, and snap the seal shut.

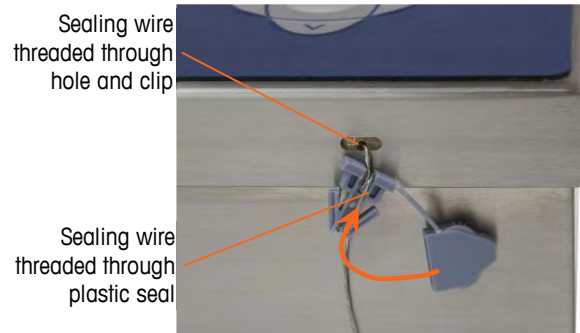


Figure A-36: Seal Threaded and Ready to be Closed

Appendix B

Default Templates

Basic Functionality

```
13.73 kg
2.00 kg PT
11.73 kg N
```

Template 1 – Multiple Line G T N		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	Gross Weight	6
2	New Line	9
3	Tare Weight	21
4	New Line	9
5	Net Weight	8
6	New Line	9
7	End of template	5

```
Scale 1
17:02:23
29/Mar/2012
44.01 kg
13.73 kg T
30.28 kg N
```

Template 2 – Multiple Line Scale ID, T & D, G T N		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	Scale Name	10
2	New Line	9
3	Time	22
4	New Line	9
5	Date	3
6	New Line	9
7	Gross Weight	6
8	New Line	9
9	Tare Weight	21
10	New Line	9
11	Net Weight	8
12	New Line	9
13	End of template	5

44.01 kg 13.73 kg T 30.28 kg N

Template 3 – Single line G T N		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	Gross Weight	6
2	Tare Weight	21
3	Net Weight	8
4	New Line	9
5	End of template	5

Vehicle Application

METTLER TOLEDO
IND246
-- INBOUND --
11:08 2012-03-30
0000010 Temporary
ID: JDM-092
OATS
72340 1b

Template 4 - Inbound		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 2	12
4	New Line	9
5	String 3	13
6	New Line	9
7	Transaction Time	44
8	3 spaces	0
9	Transaction Date	43
10	New Line	9
11	Transaction #	23
12	10 spaces	1
13	Transaction Type	45
14	New Line	9
15	Vehicle ID	49
16	New Line	9
17	Variable	46
18	New Line	9
19	Vehicle Gross Weight	48
20	New Line	9
21	End of template	5

```

METTLER TOLEDO
-- OUTBOUND --
11:06 2012-03-30
0000009 Permanent
ID: ABB-123
ACME TRUCKING
WHEAT
84540 lb
18560 lb PT
65980 lb N

```

Template 5 - Outbound		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 4	14
4	New Line	9
5	Transaction Time	44
6	3 spaces	0
7	Transaction Date	43
8	New Line	9
9	Transaction #	23
10	10 spaces	1
11	Transaction Type	45
12	New Line	9
13	Vehicle ID	49
14	New Line	9
15	Vehicle Description	47
16	New Line	9
17	Variable	46
18	New Line	9
19	Vehicle Gross Weight	48
20	New Line	9
21	Vehicle Tare Weight	51
22	New Line	9
23	Vehicle Net Weight	50
24	New Line	9
25	End of template	5

Checkweighing Application

Template 6 - Checkweighing		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 2	12

```

METTLER TOLEDO
IND246
17:36      29/Mar/2012
0000003
Bag #24
34.51 kg

```

Template 6 - Checkweighing		
Element	Data	F-Code
4	New Line	9
5	Time	22
6	3 spaces	0
7	3 spaces	0
8	Date	3
9	New Line	9
10	Transaction #	23
11	New Line	9
12	Target Description	28
13	New Line	9
14	Displayed Weight	4
15	New Line	9
16	End of template	5

Peak Weight Application

```

METTLER TOLEDO
IND246
10:35      30/Mar/2012
0000005
Test #27
41.86 kg Peak Weight

```

Template 7 – Peak Weight		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 2	12
4	New Line	9
5	Time	22
6	3 spaces	0
7	3 spaces	0
8	Date	3
9	New Line	9
10	Transaction #	23
11	New Line	9
12	ID	7
13	New Line	9
14	Peak Weight	42
15	String 5	15

Template 7 – Peak Weight		
Element	Data	F-Code
16	New Line	9
17	End of template	5

Animal Weighing Application

```

METTLER TOLEDO
IND246
14:55      30/Mar/2012
ACME FARMS
Total Wt.: *      1835 lb

```

Template 8 – Animal Weighing		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 2	12
4	New Line	9
5	Time	22
6	3 spaces	0
7	3 spaces	0
8	Date	3
9	New Line	9
10	ID	7
11	New Line	9
12	Average Weight	24
13	New Line	9
14	End of template	5

Counting Application

```

METTLER TOLEDO
IND246
10:46      30/Mar/2012
      37.35 kg N
1868 PCS
4mm x 25mm Hex Bolt

```

Template 9 - Counting		
Element	Data	F-Code
1	String 1	11
2	New Line	9
3	String 2	12
4	New Line	9
5	Time	22
6	3 spaces	0
7	3 spaces	0

Template 9 - Counting		
Element	Data	F-Code
8	Date	3
9	New Line	9
10	Displayed Weight	4
11	New Line	9
12	Piece Count	35
13	New Line	9
14	Description	37
15	New Line	9
16	End of template	5

Appendix C

Parameter Values

The following table lists each of the setup parameters shown when the Setup mode is programmed to display F-Codes instead of English. A descriptive name is included, followed by a list of the selections with corresponding selection values.

Default values are indicated by an asterisk (*).

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F1 – Scale	F1.1	Type	
	F1.1.1	Name	*Scale 1
	F1.1.2	Approval	*0: None 1: Argentina 2: Australia 3: Canada 4: OIML 5: USA
	F1.1.3	Certificate #	xxxxxxx
	F1.2	Capacity and Increment	
	F1.2.1	Primary Unit	g *kg lb t ton
	F1.2.2	Number of Ranges	*0: One range 1: Two ranges
	F1.2.3	Capacity 1	*50
	F1.2.4	Increment 1	0: 0.0001 1: 0.0002 2: 0.0005 3: 0.001 4: 0.002 5: 0.005 *6: 0.01 7: 0.02 8: 0.05 9: 0.1 10: 0.2 11: 0.5 12: 1

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F1 - Scale			13: 2 14: 5 15: 10 16: 20 17: 50 18: 100 19: 200
	F1.2.5	Capacity 2	
	F1.2.6	Increment 2	0: 0.0001 1: 0.0002 2: 0.0005 3: 0.001 4: 0.002 5: 0.005 6: 0.01 *7: 0.02 8: 0.05 9: 0.1 10: 0.2 11: 0.5 12: 1 13: 2 14: 5 15: 10 16: 20 17: 50 18: 100 19: 200
	F1.3	Calibration	
	F1.3.1	GEO	*17 (01 – 31)
	F1.3.2	Linearity	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.3.3	Set Zero	
	F1.3.4	Set Span	
	F1.4	Zero	
	F1.4.1	Auto Zero	*0: Disabled 1: Gross 2: Gross and Net
	F1.4.2	Auto Zero Range	*0: 0.5d 1: 1d 2: 3d 3: 10d
	F1.4.3	Under Zero Blanking	0: Disabled *1: 20d always 2: 20d with Zero required

	F1 - Scale		
	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F1.4.4	Power up Zero	*0: Disabled 1: $\pm 2\%$ 2: $\pm 10\%$
	F1.4.5	Pushbutton Zero	0: Disabled *1: $\pm 2\%$ 2: $\pm 20\%$
	F1.5	Tare	
	F1.5.1	Types	
	F1.5.1.1	Pushbutton Tare	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F1.5.1.2	Keyboard Tare	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F1.5.1.3	Net Sign Correction	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.5.2	Auto Tare	
	F1.5.2.1	Auto Tare	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.5.2.2	Tare Threshold Wt.	*0.00
	F1.5.2.3	Reset Threshold Wt.	*0.00
	F1.5.2.4	Motion check	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.5.3	Auto Clear	
	F1.5.3.1	Auto Clear Tare	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.5.3.2	Clear Threshold Wt.	*0.00
	F1.5.3.3	Motion check	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.5.3.4	Clear after Print	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.6	Units	
	F1.6.1	Second Unit	*None g kg lb oz † ton
	F1.7	Filter	
	F1.7.1	Low Pass Filter	0: Very Light 1: Light *2: Medium 3: Heavy

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F1 – Scale	F1.7.2	Stability Filter	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.8	Stability	
	F1.8.1	Motion Range	0: Disabled *1: 1d 2: 3d
	F1.8.2	No-motion Interval	*0: 0.3 s 1: 0.5 s 2: 0.7 s 3: 1 s
	F1.8.3	Timeout	0: Disabled *1: 3 s 2: 10 s 3: 30 s
	F1.9	Log or Print	
	F1.9.1	Minimum Weight	*0.00
	F1.9.2	Interlock	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.9.3	Automatic	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.9.4	Reset on	0: Deviation *1: Return
	F1.9.5	Threshold Wt.	*0.00
	F1.9.6	Motion Check	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F1.10	Reset Scale Block	
F2 – Application	F2.1	Memory	
	F2.1.1	Alibi Memory	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.2	Totalization	
	F2.2.1	Mode	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled 1: Displayed Weight 2: Gross Weight
	F2.2.2	Clear GT on Print	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.2.3	Subtotal	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.2.4	Clear ST on Print	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.2.5	Convert Weight	0: Disabled *1: Enabled

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F2 - Application	F2.3	Discrete I/O	
	F2.3.1	Discrete Inputs	
	F2.3.1.1	Input 1 Polarity	*0: + True 1: - True
	F2.3.1.2	Input 1 Assignment	*0: None 1: Blank display 2: Clear tare 3: Print 4: SICS – S command 5: SICS – SI command 6: SICS – SIR command 7: Tare 8: Unit switching 9: Zero 10: Start Animal Weigh Cycle 11: Start Peak Weight Cycle
	F2.3.1.3	Input 2 Polarity	*0: + True 1: - True
	F2.3.1.4	Input 2 Assignment	*0: None 1: Blank display 2: Clear tare 3: Print 4: SICS – S command 5: SICS – SI command 6: SICS – SIR command 7: Tare 8: Unit switching 9: Zero 10: Start Animal Weigh Cycle 11: Start Peak Weight Cycle
	F2.3.2	Discrete Outputs	
	F2.3.2.1	Output 1 Assignment	*0: None 1: Center of Zero 2: Motion 3: Net 4: Over capacity 5: Under Zero 6: Cycle complete (animal weighing) 7: Working (animal weighing) 8: OK zone (checkweighing) 9: Over zone (checkweighing) 10: Under zone (checkweighing) 11: Running (peak weight) 12: Cycle complete (peak weight)
	F2.3.2.2	Output 2 Assignment	
	F2.3.2.3	Output 3 Assignment	
	F2.3.2.4	Output 4 Assignment	

	F2 - Application		
	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F2.4	Function Key	
	F2.4.1	Assignment	*0: Disabled 1: Animal Weighing 2: Check Weighing 3: Counting 4: Peak Weight 5: Vehicle
	F2.4.2	Auto Start	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.5	Animal Weighing	
	F2.5.1	Operation	
	F2.5.1.1	Mode	*0: Mode 1 1: Mode 2
	F2.5.1.2	Sampling Time	*5 , 0.1 – 9.9
	F2.5.1.3	Auto Start	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.5.1.4	Start Threshold	*500.0
	F2.5.1.5	Auto Print	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.5.1.6	Print Delay	*5 , 0 – 10
	F2.5.2	Display	
	F2.5.2.1	Line 2	*0: Disabled 1: Average 2: ID
	F2.6	Checkweighing	
	F2.6.1	Operation	
	F2.6.1.1	Source	0: Gross Weight *1: Displayed Weight
	F2.6.1.2	Tolerance Type	*0: Target Deviation 1: % of Target 2: Weight Value
	F2.6.1.3	Target Editing	0: Disabled 1: Target Only *2: Target and Tolerances
	F2.6.1.4	Hold Timer	*0.0 , 0.0 – 9.9
	F2.6.1.5	Motion Check	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.2	Display	
	F2.6.2.1	Display Mode	0: No Display *1: Actual Weight 2: Target Difference

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F2 - Application	F2.6.2.2	Line 1	0: Disabled 1: ID *2: Description 3: Target and tolerance 4: Zone
	F2.6.2.3	SmartTrac	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.6.2.4	Motion Blanking	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.3	Menu Keys	
	F2.6.3.1	Active Target	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.6.3.2	Quick Set Target	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.3.3	Target Table	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.4	Target Values	
	F2.6.4.1	Target	xxxxxx
	F2.6.4.2	- Tolerance or Under Limit	xxxxxx
	F2.6.4.3	+ Tolerance or Over Limit	xxxxxx
	F2.6.4.4	Description	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.6.5	Target Table	
	F2.6.5.1	Target Table	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.5.2	Totalization	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.6.5.3	Clear Totals	*0: Disabled 1: Automatic 2: Manual
	F2.6.5.4	View Table – New – Edit	
	F2.6.5.4.1	ID	xxxxxxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.2	Target	xxxxxxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.3	- Tolerance	xxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.4	+ Tolerance	xxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.5	Description	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.6	n	xxxxxx
	F2.6.5.4.7	Total	xxxxxx
	F2.7	Counting	
	F2.7.1	Operation	

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F2 - Application	F2.7.1.1	Prompt	*0: Tare – Sample 1: Sample – Tare
	F2.7.1.2	Auto Clear APW	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.7.2	Display	
	F2.7.2.1	Line 1	*0: Disabled 1: ID 2: Description 3: APW
	F2.7.2.2	Line 2	*0: Disabled 1: ID 2: Description 3: APW
	F2.7.3	Menu Keys	
	F2.7.3.1	ID Table	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.7.3.2	Reports	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.7.3.3	Sample/APW Select	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.7.4	ID Memory	
	F2.7.4.1	ID Table	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.7.4.2	Totalization	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.7.4.3	Clear on Print	0: Disabled *1: Automatic 2: Manual
	F2.7.5	ID Table – New – Edit	
	F2.7.5.1	ID	xx
	F2.7.5.2	Description	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.7.5.3	APW	x.xxxxx
	F2.7.5.4	Tare	xxxxxx
	F2.7.5.5	n	xxxxxxx
	F2.7.5.6	Total	xxxxxxx
	F2.8	Peak Weight	
	F2.8.1	Operation	
	F2.8.1.1	Operating Mode	*0: Gross 1: Net
	F2.8.1.2	Memory	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled

F2 - Application	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F2.8.1.3	Auto Print	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.8.1.4	Hold Timer	*0.0
	F2.8.2	Display	
	F2.8.2.1	Line 1	0: Disabled 1: ID *2: Status
	F2.8.2.2	Line 2	0: Disabled 1: Average 2: Maximum 3: Minimum *4: Transaction #
	F2.8.3	Menu Keys	
	F2.8.3.1	Reports	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.9	Vehicle	
	F2.9.1	Operation	
	F2.9.1.1	Temporary ID	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.2	Auto ID	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.3	Operator Clearing	0: Disabled *1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.4	Permanent ID	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.5	Description	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.6	Totalization	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F2.9.1.7	Clear Totals	*0: Disabled 1: Automatic 2: Manual
	F2.9.2	General	
	F2.9.2.1	Variable Name	[20 characters max.]
	F2.9.2.2	Temporary Prompt	0: Disabled 1: Inbound 2: Outbound
	F2.9.2.3	Permanent Prompt	*0: Disabled 1: Outbound
	F2.9.2.4	Threshold Weight	*200
	F2.9.2.5	Transaction Table	0: Disabled 1: Enabled

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F2 - Application	F2.9.3	Temporary ID Table	
	F2.9.3.1	Search Field 1	0: Date 1: ID 2: Saved Weight 3: Time 4: Unit 5: Variable
	F2.9.3.2	Operator	< <= = >= > <>
		Data	xxxxxx
	F2.9.3.3	Start	Recall of records
	F2.9.3.3.1	ID	xx
	F2.9.3.3.2	Weight	xxxxxx
	F2.9.3.3.3	Variable	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.9.3.3.4	Time	xx:xx:xx
	F2.9.3.3.5	Date	xxxx-xx-xx
	F2.9.4	Permanent ID Table	
	F2.9.4.1	Search Field 2	0: ID 1: Description 2: Tare Weight 3: Unit 4: Variable
	F2.9.4.2	Data	xxxxxx
		Operator	< <= = >= > <>
	F2.9.4.3	Start	Recall / Edit / New records
	F2.9.4.3.1	ID	xx
	F2.9.4.3.2	Description	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.9.4.3.3	Tare	xxxxxx
		Unit	kg lb † ton
	F2.9.4.3.4	Variable	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F2.9.4.3.5	Count	xxxxxx

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F2.9.4.3.6	Total	xxxxxxx
	F2.10	Reset Application Block	
F3 – Terminal	F3.1	Device	
	F3.1.1	Serial Number	[15 digits max.]
	F3.1.2	Key Timeout	x
	F3.2	Display	
	F3.2.1	Screensaver	0: Disabled 1: 1 minute 2: 5 minutes *3: 10 minutes 4: 30 minutes
	F3.2.2	Backlight Timeout	0: Always on 1: Disabled *2: 1 minute 3: 5 minutes 4: 10 minutes
	F3.2.3	Auto Off Timer	*0: Disabled 1: 10 minutes 2: 30 minutes 3: 60 minutes
	F3.2.4	System Line	*0: Blank 1: Discrete I/O 2: Time & Date 3: Both
	F3.2.5	Tare Display	0: Disabled 1: Active *2: Always
	F3.2.6	Adjust Contrast	
	F3.3	Region	
	F3.3.1	Format Time and Date	
	F3.3.1.1	Time Format	0: 12:MM 1: 12:MM:SS 2: 24:MM *3: 24:MM:SS
	F3.3.1.2	Date Format	*0: DD/MM/YY 1: DD/MMM/YYYY 2: MM/DD/YY 3: MMM/DD/YYYY 4: YY/MM/DD 5: YYYY/MMM/DD

			F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F3 - Terminal	F3.3.1.3	Date Field Separator			* / - . (space) None
	F3.3.2	Set Time & Date			
	F3.3.2.1	Hour		xx	
	F3.3.2.2	Minutes		xx	
	F3.3.2.3	Day		xx	
	F3.3.2.4	Month			0: January 1: February 2: March 3: April 4: May 5: June 6: July 7: August 8: September 9: October 10: November 11: December
	F3.3.2.5	Year		xxxx	
	F3.3.3	Language			
	F3.3.3.1	Menu Language			*0: English 1: "F" code 2: French 3: German 4: Italian 5: Spanish
	F3.3.3.2	Setup Language			*0: English 1: "F" codes
	F3.4	Transaction Counter			
	F3.4.1	Transaction Counter			*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F3.4.2	Edit Counter			*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F3.4.3	Next Transaction			*000001
	F3.5	User			
	F3.5.1	Password Protection			*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F3.5.2	Password		xxxxxx	
	F3.5.3	Confirm Password		xxxxxx	
	F3.6	Menu Keys			

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values	
F3 - Terminal	F3.6.1	Alibi Memory	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
	F3.6.2	Contrast Adjust	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
	F3.6.3	Transaction Counter	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
	F3.6.4	Time and Date	0: Disabled *1: Enabled	
	F3.6.5	Totals Memory	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
	F3.6.6	Expand X10	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
	F3.7	Reset Terminal		
F4 - Communication	F4.1	Templates		
	F4.1.1	Output Templates		
	F4.1.1.1	Template 1		
	F4.1.1.1.1	Field	1 - 25	0: 3 spaces 1: 10 spaces 2: 15 spaces 3: Date 4: Displayed Wt. 5: End of template 6: Gross Weight 7: ID 8: Net Weight 9: New Line 10: Scale Name 11: String 1 12 – 19: String 2 - 9 20: String 10 21: Tare Weight 22: Time 23: Transaction #
	F4.1.1.1.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.2	Template 2		
	F4.1.1.2.1	Field	1 - 25	Same as F4.1.1.1.1
	F4.1.1.2.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.3	Template 3		
	F4.1.1.3.1	Field	1 - 25	Same as F4.1.1.1.1
	F4.1.1.3.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.4	Template 4 (Vehicle Inbound)		

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values	
F4 - Communication	F4.1.1.4.1	Field	1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 43: Transaction Date 44: Transaction Time 45: Transaction Type 46: Variable 47: Vehicle Description 48: Vehicle Gross Weight 49: Vehicle ID 50: Vehicle Net Weight 51: Vehicle Tare Weight
	F4.1.1.4.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.5	Template 5 (Vehicle Outbound)		
	F4.1.1.5.1	Field	1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 43: Transaction Date 44: Transaction Time 45: Transaction Type 46: Variable 47: Vehicle Description 48: Vehicle Gross Weight 49: Vehicle ID 50: Vehicle Net Weight 51: Vehicle Tare Weight
	F4.1.1.5.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.6	Template 6 (Checkweighing)		
	F4.1.1.6.1	Field	1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 27: n 28: Target Description 29: Target ID 30: Target Weight 31: Target & Tolerances 32: Total 33: Zone
	F4.1.1.6.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.7	Template 7 (Peak Force Measurement)		
	F4.1.1.7.1		1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 38: # of Cycles 39: Average Weight 40: Maximum Weight 41: Minimum Weight 42: Peak Weight
	F4.1.1.7.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.8	Template 8 (Animal Weighing)		
	F4.1.1.8.1	Field	1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 24: Average Weight 25: # of Animals 26: Average per Animal
	F4.1.1.8.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.1.9	Template 9 (Counting)		

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values	
	F4.1.1.9.1	Field	1 - 25	All of F4.1.1.1.1, plus 34: APW 35: Piece Count 36: Record ID 37: Record Description
	F4.1.1.9.2	Add Line Feeds	xx	
	F4.1.2	Strings		
	F4.1.2.1	String # 1 - # 10	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	
	F4.2	Reports		
	F4.2.1	Width	*0: Narrow (40) 1: Wide (80)	
	F4.2.2	Header	[20 characters max.]	
	F4.2.3	Record Separator	*0: None 1: * 2: - 3: = 4: CR/LF	
	F4.2.4	Footer	xx	
	F4 - Communication	F4.3	Connections	
F4.3.1		COM1		
F4.3.1.1		Assignment	0: None 1: Continuous Output 2: Continuous-Extended Output *3: Demand Output 4: Reports 5: SICS 6: Variable Access 7: Continuous Multi1 (Animal weigh) 8: Continuous Multi2 (Animal weigh)	
F4.3.1.2		Template	*0: Template 1 1: Template 2 2: Template 3 3: Template 4 4: Template 5 5: Template 6 6: Template 7 7: Template 8 8: Template 9	
F4.3.1.3		Checksum	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
F4.3.1.4		Assignment 2	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports	
F4.3.1.5		Template	Same as F4.3.1.2	
F4.3.1.6		Assignment 3	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports	
F4.3.1.7		Template	Same as F4.3.1.2	

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F4 - Communication	F4.3.2	COM2	
	F4.3.2.1	Assignment	*0: None 1: Continuous Output 2: Continuous-Extended Output 3: Demand Output 4: Reports 5: SICS 6: Continuous Multi1 (Animal weigh) 7: Continuous Multi2 (Animal weigh)
	F4.3.2.2	Template	*0: Template 1 1: Template 2 2: Template 3 3: Template 4 4: Template 5 5: Template 6 6: Template 7 7: Template 8 8: Template 9
	F4.3.2.3	Checksum	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F4.3.2.4	Assignment 2	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.2.5	Template	Same as F4.3.2.2
	F4.3.2.6	Assignment 3	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.2.7	Template	Same as F4.3.2.2
	F4.3.3	USB	
	F4.3.3.1	Assignment	0: None 1: Continuous Output 2: Continuous-Extended Output *3: Demand Output 4: Reports 5: SICS 6: Variable Access 7: Continuous Multi1 (Animal weigh) 8: Continuous Multi2 (Animal weigh)
	F4.3.3.2	Template	*0: Template 1 1: Template 2 2: Template 3 3: Template 4 4: Template 5 5: Template 6 6: Template 7 7: Template 8 8: Template 9
	F4.3.3.3	Checksum	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F4.3.3.4	Assignment 2	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F4 - Communication	F4.3.3.5	Template	Same as F4.3.3.2
	F4.3.3.6	Assignment 3	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.3.7	Template	Same as F4.3.3.2
	F4.3.4	Ethernet	
	F4.3.4.1	Assignment	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Print Client 3: Reports 4: SICS 5: Variable Access
	F4.3.4.2	Template	*0: Template 1 1: Template 2 2: Template 3 3: Template 4 4: Template 5 5: Template 6 6: Template 7 7: Template 8 8: Template 9
	F4.3.4.3	Assignment 2	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.4.4	Template	Same as F4.3.4.2
	F4.3.4.5	Assignment 3	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.4.6	Template	Same as F4.3.4.2
	F4.3.5	Print Client	
	F4.3.5.1	Assignment	0: None 1: Continuous Output 2: Continuous-Extended Output *3: Demand Output 4: Reports
	F4.3.5.2	Template	*0: Template 1 1: Template 2 2: Template 3 3: Template 4 4: Template 5 5: Template 6 6: Template 7 7: Template 8 8: Template 9
	F4.3.5.3	Checksum	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F4.3.5.4	Assignment 2	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.5.5	Template	Same as F4.3.5.2

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
F4 - Communication	F4.3.5.6	Assignment 3	*0: None 1: Demand Output 2: Reports
	F4.3.5.7	Template	Same as F4.3.5.2
	F4.4	Serial	
	F4.4.1	COM1	
	F4.4.1.1	Baud Rate	0: 300 1: 600 2: 1200 3: 2400 4: 4800 *5: 9600 6: 19200 7: 38400 8: 57600 9: 115200
	F4.4.1.2	Data Bits	0: 7 *1: 8
	F4.4.1.3	Parity	*0: None 1: Even 2: Odd
	F4.4.1.4	Flow Control	*0: None 1: XON - XOFF
	F4.4.2	COM2 / USB	
	F4.4.2.1	Baud Rate	0: 300 1: 600 2: 1200 3: 2400 4: 4800 *5: 9600 6: 19200 7: 38400 8: 57600 9: 115200
	F4.4.2.2	Data Bits	0: 7 *1: 8
	F4.4.2.3	Parity	*0: None 1: Even 2: Odd
	F4.4.2.4	Flow Control	*0: None 1: XON - XOFF
	F4.4.2.5	Interface	*0: RS-232 1: RS-485
	F4.5	Network	
	F4.5.1	Ethernet	
	F4.5.1.1	MAC Address	xxxxxxxxxxxx
	F4.5.1.2	DHCP Client	*0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	F4.5.1.3	IP Address	*192.168.0.1

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F4.5.1.4	Subnet Mask	*255.255.255.0
	F4.5.1.5	Gateway	*0.0.0.0
	F4.5.2	Print Client	
	F4.5.2.1	Server IP Address	*0.0.0.0
	F4.5.2.2	Server TCP Port	*8000
	F4.6	Reset Communication Block	
F5 - Maintenance	F5.1	Diagnostics	
	F5.1.1	Display Test	
	F5.1.2	Keyboard Test	
	F5.1.2.1	Key Pressed:	Key symbol displayed when pressed
	F5.1.3	Scale	
	F5.1.3.1	Load Cell Output	
	F5.1.3.1.1	Output	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.2	Calibration Values	
	F5.1.3.2.1	Zero Counts	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.2.2	Mid Test Load	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.2.3	Mid Counts	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.2.4	High Test Load	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.2.5	High Counts	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.3	Statistics	
	F5.1.3.3.1	Weighments	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.3.2	Overloads	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.3.3	Peak Weight	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.3.4	Zero Commands	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.3.3.5	Zero Failures	xxxxxxx
	F5.1.4	Serial Test	
	F5.1.4.1	Port	0: None 1: COM1 2: COM2/IUSB
	F5.1.4.2	Sending	Testing COM1: xx
	F5.1.4.3	Receiving	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
	F5.1.5	Discrete I/O Test	
	F5.1.5.1	Input	1, 2
	F5.1.5.2	Output	1 – 4
	F5.2	Replace Battery	
	F5.3	Install SW Update	

	F-Code	Descriptive Name	Selections and Values
	F5.3.1	File Name	246A0xx
	F5.4	Backup to SD	
	F5.4.1	Dataset Name	246_xx
	F5.4.2	Start	
	F5.5	Restore from SD	
	F5.5.1	Dataset Name	246_xx
	F5.5.2	Restore	1: Configuration Only 2:Configuration and Calibration
	F5.5.3	Start	
	F5.6	Reset All	

Appendix D

Alibi Memory

This Appendix covers

- Viewing Alibi Memory
- Printing Alibi Memory
- Alibi Memory Print Formats

Alibi memory stores transaction information in a preset format that is not changeable. Alibi memory can be enabled or disabled in setup at Application > Memory > Alibi. In order for the Alibi memory to store transaction data, the optional SD memory card must be installed.

The alibi memory operates by storing up to 100 alibi records in a battery-backed file as they occur. When this file is full, each of these records is written to the "alibi.bin" file in flash and the 100-record file is cleared and begins to store the next 100 records. The Alibi memory feature can store up to 60,000 transactions before it rolls over and begins to overwrite the oldest file. When the Alibi memory becomes 75% full, a warning message displays indicating the status. Another message displays when the file is 90% full. It will continue to store records and when it is 100% full, it begins overwriting the oldest records. At this point, new Alibi memory records will be recorded over the older ones.

Each record in the Alibi Memory file includes:

- Date and time fields
- A transaction counter value, which is a unique numeric field that identifies the transaction (the transaction counter must be enabled in terminal setup to activate the transaction counter value)
- Gross or net weight, tare weight, type of tare, and weight unit

Viewing Alibi Memory Records

Alibi memory records can be viewed from the **Alibi** icon on the Operator menu. Follow the steps below to view Alibi memory records.








1. Press the MENU key  then move focus to the Alibi icon **Alibi** using the navigation keys     then press ENTER .
2. The Search Screen displays. Figure D-1 shows Search Field 1 - the first of two Alibi memory search screens. Note the scroll bar at right, indicating the availability of a second screen. The second screen contains Search Field 2 and its associated data fields.



Figure D-1: Alibi Search Screen

3. Use the Search Field 1 and Search Field 2 selection boxes and associated data fields to enter specific search information to limit the search, or use the default “find all” character, the asterisk (*) to view all records.
4. Move focus to the “Start” label below the “Data” label on either Search Field 1 or Search Field 2 screen then press ENTER  to begin the search.
5. The Alibi Memory Search View screen displays with the search results sorted in chronological order. The most current record will be shown first. Each additional record can be viewed by pressing the DOWN navigation key. Figure D-2 includes a series of screens to show the contents of further records available in the view.

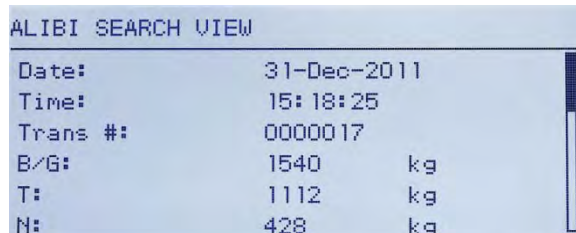



Figure D-2: Alibi Search Results View

The Alibi Memory cannot be manually cleared. It is automatically cleared after it has been disabled and enabled again in setup.

Printing Alibi Memory Records

Results of the Alibi Memory search can be printed directly from the view page. The print format is fixed with a few cosmetic programming selections described in Chapter 3.0, **Configuration**. Sample report printouts are provided at the end of this section.

To Print Alibi Memory:

1. Access the Alibi Memory view as described previously using the MENU softkey  and the Alibi icon **Alibi**.
2. Use the Search Field selection boxes and associated data fields to enter specific search information to limit the search, or use the default “find all” character, the asterisk (*), to view all records.
3. With the Alibi Memory search results displayed, press the PRINT key.
4. A “Reports” connection must be configured to enable the report print.

Alibi Memory Print Formats

The Alibi Memory report printout is in a fixed format with certain selectable parameters in setup. The width of the report is selectable as either narrow (40 characters) or wide (80 characters). In addition to the report width, the field separator character can be selected and the number of blank lines at the beginning (header) and end (footer) of the report can be entered.

Narrow Format, * Record Separator:

```
-- ALIBI MEMORY REPORT --
12:27:43      26 Jun 2011

14-Jun-2011      16:07:45      0000027
      8.2 lb      0 lb T      8.2 lb
*****
14-Jun-2011      14:09:32      0000026
      72.7 lb      0 lb T      72.7 lb
*****
14-Jun-2011      11:14:16      0000025
      33.3 kg      11.6 kg T      21.7 kg
*****
```

Figure D-3: Narrow Report Format

Wide Format, = Record Separator:

```
-- ALIBI MEMORY REPORT --
12:27:43      15 Jun 2011

14-Jun-2011      16:07:45      0000027      8.2 lb      0 lb T      8.2 lb
=====
14-Jun-2011      14:09:32      0000026      72.7 lb      0 lb T      72.7 lb
=====
14-Jun-2011      11:14:16      0000025      33.3 kg      11.6 kg T      21.7 kg
=====
```

Figure D-4: Wide Report Example

Communications

Serial Interface Parameters

This Appendix covers:

Serial Interface Parameters

Demand Output Mode

Continuous Output Modes

CTPZ

SICS Protocol

Reports

Variable Access

One standard serial port and one optional serial port are supported with the IND246 terminal. They are designated COM1 (standard port on the Main PCB) and COM2 (optional).

COM1 provides an RS-232 interface only. The RS-232 interface is a three-wire (TDX, RXD, and GND) with selectable XON-XOFF handshaking.

Optional **COM2** provides RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The RS-232 interface is a three-wire (TDX, RXD, and GND) with selectable XON-XOFF handshaking. The RS-485 connection is a two-wire interface but does not support multi-drop communication with

addressing. The port must be selected for use as either RS-232 or RS-485 due to the different operating requirements of the interfaces.

Character framing is programmable in the setup mode. Framing can be:

- 1 start bit
- 7 or 8 ASCII data bits (selectable)
- 0 or 1 parity bit (selectable as none, even, or odd)
- 1 stop bit

The baud rate can be configured from 300 to 115.2K baud and a checksum character can also be configured when using one of the continuous output strings.

The IND246 terminal supports the following functions on the serial ports:

- Demand output with CTPZ input
- Continuous output with CTPZ input
- Extended continuous output with CTPZ input
- SICS (level 0 and level 1)
- Reports
- Variable access (COM1 only)
- Continuous – Multi 1 (selectable when animal weighing is active)
- Continuous – Multi 2 (selectable when animal weighing is active)

The COM1 port is also used when flashing new firmware to the terminal.

Demand Output Mode

The demand output mode transmits data only when the terminal receives a print request. Print requests are sent to the IND246 terminal when:

- The operator presses PRINT
- A discrete input selected as print is triggered
- An ASCII "P" is sent through a demand or continuous port
- Auto print is enabled and all conditions for auto print are met
- A print command is sent via shared variable access

When triggered, data is transmitted in a string programmed in the output template portion of setup. Demand mode is used typically when sending data to a printer or PC on a transactional basis.

NOTE: When the demand output mode is assigned, the port is automatically set up to also receive certain ASCII characters to duplicate keypad functions. Refer to the C,T,P,Z section later in this appendix for more details.

Output Templates

The IND246 terminal provides three programmable output templates to define the string of data to be transmitted. Each of the templates is configured in setup and can contain up to 25 fields of data. The same template can be sent to both COM1 and COM2 if both ports are programmed for demand output. It is also possible to send a different data string from the two ports by assigning a different template to each one. The default values for each of the templates follow:

Template 1

29.94 kg
10.32 kg T
19.62 kg NET

Template 2

Scale Name
Time
Date
29.94 kg
10.32 kg T
19.62 kg NET

Template 3

29.94 kg	10.32 kg T	19.62 kg NET
----------	------------	--------------

Continuous Output Mode

The continuous output mode of the IND246 terminal can be used to continuously send weight data and scale status information to a remote device such as a PC or a remote display.

■ **NOTE:** When any of the continuous output modes are assigned, the port is automatically set up to also receive certain ASCII characters to duplicate keypad functions. Refer to the C,T,P,Z section later in this appendix for more details.

Standard Continuous Output

Continuous Output can be assigned to COM1 or COM2. A checksum character can be enabled or disabled with continuous output. A data string will be output approximately 4 times per second for baud rates above 4800 baud. If a baud rate below 4800 is selected, the output rate will be slower. At 300 baud, the output rate is only approximately 1 per second. The data consists of 17 or 18 bytes as shown in Table D-1.

Non-significant weight data and tare data digits are transmitted as spaces. The continuous output mode provides compatibility with METTLER TOLEDO products that require real-time weight data. Table D-1 shows the format for the standard continuous output.

Table D-1: Standard Continuous Output Format

		Status ²			Indicated Weight ³						Tare Weight ⁴							
Character	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	STX ¹	SB-A	SB-B	SB-C	MSD	-	-	-	-	LSD	MSD	-	-	-	-	LSD	CR ⁵	CHK ⁶

■ **Continuous Output Format Notes:**

1. ASCII Start of Text character (02 hex), always transmitted.
2. Status bytes A, B and C. Refer to Table D-2, Table D-3, and Table D-4 for details of the structure.
3. Displayed weight. Either gross or net weight. Six digits, no decimal point or sign. Insignificant leading zeroes are replaced with spaces.
4. Tare weight. Six digits of tare weight data. No decimal point in field.
5. ASCII Carriage Return <CR> character (0D hex).
6. Checksum, transmitted only if enabled in setup. Checksum is used to detect errors in the transmission of data. Checksum is defined as the 2's complement of the seven low order bits of the binary sum of all characters preceding the checksum character, including the <STX> and <CR> characters.

Table D-2, Table D-3, and Table D-4 detail the status bytes for standard continuous output.

Table D-2: Status Byte A Bit Definitions

Bits 2, 1, and 0			
2	1	0	Decimal Point Location
0	0	0	XXXXX00
0	0	1	XXXXX0
0	1	0	XXXXXX
0	1	1	XXXXX.X
1	0	0	XXXX.XX
1	0	1	XXX.XXX
1	1	0	XX.XXXX
1	1	1	X.XXXXX
Bits 4 and 3			
4	3	Build Code	
0	1	X1	
1	0	X2	
1	1	X5	
Bit 5			Always = 1
Bit 6			Always = 0

Table D-3: Status Byte B Bit Definitions

Status Bits	Function
Bit 0	Gross = 0, Net = 1
Bit 1	Sign, Positive = 0, Negative = 1
Bit 2	Out of Range = 1 (Over capacity or Under Zero)
Bit 3	Motion = 1, Stable = 0
Bit 4	lb = 0, kg = 1 (see also Status Byte C, bits 0, 1, 2)
Bit 5	Always = 1
Bit 6	Zero Not Captured after power-up = 1

Table D-4: Status Byte C Bit Definitions

Bits 2, 1, and 0			Weight Description
2	1	0	
0	0	0	lb or kg, selected by Status Byte B, bit 4

Bits 2, 1, and 0			Weight Description
2	1	0	
0	0	1	grams (g)
0	1	0	metric tons (t)
0	1	1	ounces (oz)
1	0	0	not used
1	0	1	not used
1	1	1	tons (ton)
1	1	1	no units
Bit 3			Print Request = 1
Bit 4			Expand Data x 10 = 1, Normal = 0
Bit 5			Always = 1
Bit 6			Always = 0

Continuous – Extended Output

The extended continuous output is a 24 byte message string that is an extension of the standard 17 bytes continuous output format. The additional bytes serve to provide a node address and, optionally, custom application bits. A checksum character is selectable.

The IND246 terminal supports only the point-to-point application of the extended continuous format. The multi-drop application is not supported.

Table D-5 describes the extended continuous output format. The output takes the form shown here:

<SOH><ADR><SB-1><SB-2><SB-3><SB-4><WWWWWWWW><TTTTTTTT><CR><CKS>

Table D-5: Format of Continuous – Extended Output

			Status				Indicated Weight									Tare Weight										
Character	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
Data	SOH	ADR	SB1	SB2	SB3	SB4	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	CR	CKS	
Note	A	B	C				D									E									F	G

Extended Continuous Output Format Notes:

1. ASCII Start of Header character <SOH> (01xh)
2. Address character always present. The address is always "1" (31xh).
3. Status Bytes 1 to 4. Refer to Table D-6, Table D-7, Table D-8 and Table D-9.
4. Displayed weight (gross or net). Nine (9) ASCII digits including negative sign, decimal point. Leading zeros are set to spaces

(20H). A minus sign (2DH) is sent immediately before the MSD for negative weights. Digits sent when data is invalid can be weight, zeros, or spaces (they should be ignored by receiving device). This field may also contain asynchronous error codes, when the data invalid bit is set.

5. Tare weight. Eight (8) ASCII digits including decimal point. Leading zeros set to spaces (20xh).
6. ASCII carriage return <CR> (0Dxh).
7. Optional checksum. This character is the 2's complement of the sum of the 7 least significant bits of all preceding characters including the <SOH> and <CR>. The checksum character is transmitted with the same parity as all other characters.

Table D-6, Table D-7, Table D-8 and Table D-9 indicate the functions of status bytes 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Table D-6: Status Byte 1 Definitions

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Units
0	0	0	0	None
0	0	0	1	pounds
0	0	1	0	kilograms
0	0	1	1	grams
0	1	0	0	metric tons
0	1	0	1	tons
0	1	1	0	Not used
0	1	1	1	Not used
1	0	0	0	ounces
1	0	0	1	Not used
1	0	1	0	Not used
1	0	1	1	Not used
1	1	0	0	Not used
1	1	0	1	Not used
1	1	1	0	Not used
1	1	1	1	Not used
Bit 4		Center of zero = 1		
Bit 5		Always = 1		
Bit 6		Weight in motion = 1		

Table D-7: Status Byte 2 Definitions

Bit	Description	
Bit 0	Gross or net mode, Net = 1	
Bit 2	Bit 1	Tare type
0	0	No tare
0	1	Semi-automatic tare
1	0	Preset tare

1	1	Not used
Bit 3	Always = 0	
Bit 4	Always = 0	
Bit 5	Always = 1	
Bit 6	Expanded by x10 = 1	

Table D-8: Status Byte 3 Definitions

Bit	Description
0	Data invalid = 1
1	Out of range under zero = 1
2	Out of range over capacity = 1
3	In power up (zero not captured) = 1
4	Print initiated = 1
5	Always = 1
6	Not used

Table D-9: Status Byte 4 Definitions

Bit	Description
0	Always = 0
1	Always = 0
2	Always = 0
3	Always = 0
4	Always = 0
5	Always = 1
6	Always = 0

■ **Additional Extended Continuous Output Notes:**

- The Data Invalid bit in Status Byte 3 indicates an overcapacity value, an under zero condition, or other conditions that indicate the weight value may not be valid. Any device reading the continuous output must monitor the Data Invalid bit and handle the data accordingly.
- The application bits in Status Byte 4 are used for specific functions by other terminals and are not use in the IND246 terminal.
- In addition to setting the Data Invalid bit to 1 in Status Byte 3 when the weight data is not available, the indicated weight data field could be replaced with an asynchronous error code. The 9-character weight field is replaced with the following error code data format:

Indicated Weight Field Character	Description
1	Always "E" (45xh) indicating an error message
2 – 5	Error source

Indicated Weight Field Character	Description
6 – 7	Error code
8 – 9	Space (20 Hex)

Multi-Continuous Out

The multi-continuous mode is only supported when the Animal Weighing application is enabled and Mode 2 operation (multiple animals) is selected. This mode of continuous output supports multiple remote displays for the three data fields of Mode 2 operation. The three fields are: quantity of animals, average weight per animal and average total weight. There are two variations of multi-continuous output – multi-continuous 1 and 2.

Multi-Continuous 1

This continuous output is used with multi-scale scoreboards (except 8616). The string consists of separate messages for each of the three data fields.

Table D-10 shows the structure for each of the three messages. The data field identification character (e.g. 01H) replaces the typical STX leading character in the output.

Table D-10: Multi-Continuous 1 Format

Character #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	ADR	SWA	SWB	SWC	W	W	W	W	W	W	T	T	T	T	T	T	CR	CKS
Notes	1	2			3						4					5	6	

■ Multi-Continuous 1 Output Format Notes:

1. <ADR> ASCII Character in hex that represents the data field address
01h=quantity of animals, 02h=average weight per animal, 03h=average total weight.
2. <SWA>, <SWB>, <SWC> Status Word Bytes A, B, and C. Refer to the Standard continuous output Bit Identification Tables (Table D-2, Table D-3 and Table D-4) for individual bit definition.
3. Data field. Six digits, no decimal point or sign. Non significant leading zeros are replaced with spaces.
4. Tare weight. Six digits, no decimal point or sign. This data will always be all spaces for quantity of animals and average weight per animal fields.
5. <CR> ASCII Carriage Return, Hex 0D.
6. <CKS> Checksum character, 2's complement of the 7 low order bits of the binary sum of all characters on a line preceding the checksum, including the CR.

The output of each of the three data fields occurs in sequence and then the fields repeat. One complete cyclic data transmission is shown in Table D-11. This output represents:

- A quantity of 8 animals
- An average weight per animal of 803 pounds
- An average total weight of 6426 pounds.

Table D-11: Multi-continuous 1 Complete Data String

	Quantity of Animals (8)																	
Character #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	SOH	2Ah	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	38h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

	Average Weight per Animal (803 lb)																	
Character #	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
Data	STX	2Ah	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	38h	30h	33h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

	Average Total Weight (6426 lb)																	
Character #	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
Data	EOT	2Ah	20h	20h	20h	20h	36h	34h	32h	36h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

Multi-Continuous 2

This continuous output is used with multi-scale remote displays and 8618 scoreboard (set for protocol P:22).

The string consists of separate messages for every data field. The leading character for each field is always STX. Each data field is identified by the binary encoding of the field number in the three least significant bits (0-2) of Status Byte C – refer to Table D-15. The structure for each message is shown in Table D-12.

Table D-12: Multi-Continuous 2 Data Format

Character #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	STX	SWA	SWB	SWC	W	W	W	W	W	W	T	T	T	T	T	T	CR	CKS
Notes	1	2			3						4					5	6	

Multi-Continuous 2 Output Format Notes:

1. <STX> ASCII Start of Text Character, Hex 02.
2. <SWA>, <SWB>, <SWC> Status Word Bytes A, B, and C. Refer to Table D-13, Table D-14 and Table D-15 for individual bit definition.
3. Data field. Six digits, no decimal point or sign. Non significant leading zeros are replaced with spaces.
4. Tare weight. Six digits, no decimal point or sign. This data will always be all spaces for quantity of animals and average weight per animal fields.
5. <CR> ASCII Carriage Return, Hex 0D.
6. <CKS> Checksum character. 2's complement of the 7 low order bits of the binary sum of all characters on a line preceding the checksum, including the STX and CR.

The following tables detail the status bytes for Multi-Continuous 2 output.

Table D-13: Multi-Continuous 2 - Status Byte A

Bit 0	Bit 1	Bit 2	Decimal Point Location
0	0	0	XXXX00
1	0	0	XXXXX0
0	1	0	XXXXXX
1	1	0	XXXXX.X
0	0	1	XXXX.XX
1	0	1	XXX.XXX
0	1	1	XX.XXXX
1	1	1	X.XXXXX
Bit 3	Bit 4		Build Code
1	0		X1
0	1		X2
1	1		X5
Bit 5			Always = 1
Bit 6			Always = 0

Table D-14: Multi-Continuous 2 - Status Byte B

Status Bits	Function
Bit 0	Gross=0, Net=1
Bit 1	Sign, Positive=0, Negative=1
Bit 2	Out of Range =1 (Over capacity or under zero)
Bit 3	Motion=1
Bit 4	lb=0, kg=1 (see also Status Byte C, bits 0-2)
Bit 5	Always=1
Bit 6	In Power Up=1

Table D-15: Multi-Continuous 2 - Status Byte C

Bit 0	Bit 1	Bit 2	Weight Description
1	0	0	Quantity of animals
0	1	0	Average weight per animal
1	1	0	Average total weight
0	0	1	Not used
1	0	1	Not used
Bit 3			Print Request=1
Bit 4			Expand Data x10=1
Bit 5			Always=1
Bit 6			Always=0

The output of each of the three data fields occurs in sequence and then the fields repeat. One complete cyclic data transmission is shown in Table D-16. The yellow blocks indicate the status words containing the address and the green blocks indicate the data.

- A quantity of 8 animals
- An average weight per animal of 803 pounds

- An average total weight of 6426 pounds.

Table D-16: Multi-Continuous 2 Complete Data String

	Quantity of Animals (8)																	
Character #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	STX	2Ah	20h	21h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	38h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

	Average Weight per Animal (803 lb)																	
Character #	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
Data	STX	2Ah	20h	22h	20h	20h	20h	38h	30h	33h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

	Average Total Weight (6426 lb)																	
Character #	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
Data	STX	2Ah	20h	23h	20h	20h	36h	34h	32h	36h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	20h	CR	CKS

CTPZ

When a serial port is programmed as a demand, continuous, continuous extended or continuous Multi1 or Multi2 output, the CTPZ input mode is automatically assigned. The CTPZ input mode provides a method for a remote serial device to trigger several basic functions when a command character is sent to the terminal. A termination character is not required. Remote ASCII command characters include:

- **C** – Clears the scale to gross
- **T** – Tares the scale (causes a pushbutton tare)
- **P** – Initiates a print command
- **Z** – Zeros the scale

All other characters are ignored. Note that some of the applications have serial commands added. These are described in the application details in the Application chapter.

- ASCII command characters must be sent in upper-case letters.

Example

To initiate a pushbutton tare, program the terminal for demand or continuous output for a specific port, program the serial port parameters to match the other device and then send the ASCII character "T".

Standard Interface Command Set (SICS) Protocol

The IND246 terminal supports the METTLER TOLEDO Standard Interface Command Set (MT-SICS), which is divided into four levels (0, 1, 2, 3), depending on the functionality of the device. This terminal supports parts of levels 0 and 1:

- MT-SICS level 0 – Command set for the simplest device.
- MT-SICS level 1 – Extension of the command set for standard devices.

A feature of this interface is that the commands combined in MT-SICS level 0 and 1 are identical for all devices. Both the simplest weighing device and a fully expanded weighing workstation can recognize the commands of MT-SICS levels 0 and 1.

Version Number of the MT-SICS

Each level of the MT-SICS has its own version number, which can be requested with the command I1 from level 0. This terminal supports:

- MT-SICS level 0, version 2.2x (except the ZI command)
- MT-SICS level 1, version 2.2x (except the D, DW and K commands)

Command Formats

Each command received by the terminal via the SICS interface is acknowledged by a response to the transmitting device. Commands and responses are data strings with a fixed format. Commands sent to the terminal comprise one or more characters of the ASCII character set. Commands must be in upper-case.

The parameters of the command must be separated from one another and from the command name by a space (20xh), in the examples shown in this section, a space is represented as _).

Each command must be terminated by <CR>< LF> (0Dxh, 0Axh).

The characters <CR> and <LF>, which can be input using the **ENTER** or **RETURN** key of most PC terminal keypads, are not shown in this description; however, it is essential they be included for communication with the terminal.

Example

Command to tare the terminal:

"TA_20.00_lb" (The command terminators <CR>< LF> are not shown.)

Response Formats

All responses sent by the terminal to the transmitting device acknowledging the received commands have one of the following formats:

Response with weight value

Response without weight value

Error message

Format of the Response with Weight Value

A general description of the response with weight value as follows:



ID – Response identification.

— – Space (20xh)

Status – Status of the terminal. See description of the commands and responses.

Weight Value – Weighing result, which is shown as a number with 10 digits, including sign directly in front of the first digit. The weight value appears right justified. Preceding zeroes are suppressed with the exception of the zero to the left of the decimal point.

Unit – Weight unit displayed.

CR – Carriage Return (ODxh.)

LF – Line Feed (OAxh)

Comment – the <CR> and <LF> characters will not be shown in this description.

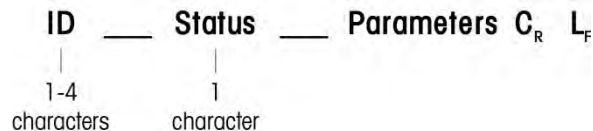
Example

Response with a stable weight value of 0.256 kg:

S _ S _ _ _ _ 0.256 _ kg

Format of the Response without Weight Value

A general description of the response without weight value is as follows:



ID – Response identification.

— – Space (20xh)

Status – Status of the terminal. See description of the commands and responses.

Parameters – Command-dependent response code.

CR – Carriage Return (ODxh)

LF – Line Feed (OAxh)

Comment – the <CR> and <LF> characters will not be shown in this description.

ID C_R L_F

Format of Error Message

There are three different error messages. The identification always comprises two characters:

ES – Syntax error

The terminal has not recognized the received command.

ET – Transmission error

The terminal has received a “faulty” command, such as a parity error.

EL – Logical error

The terminal cannot execute the received command.

CR – Carriage return (ODxh)

LF – Line Feed (OAxh)

Comment – the <CR> and <LF> characters will not be shown in this description.

Tips for the Programmer

Tips for creating a robust communication with the terminal using the SICS protocol include:

Command and Response

Improve the dependability of application software by having the program evaluate the response of the terminal to a command. The response is the acknowledgment that the terminal has received the command.

Reset

When establishing communication between the terminal and system, send a reset command to the terminal to enable a start from a determined state. When the terminal or system is switched on or off, faulty characters can be received or sent.

Quotation Marks (“ ”)

Quotation marks included in the command responses are used to designate fields and will always be sent.

Commands and Responses MT-SICS Level 0

The terminal receives a command from the system computer and acknowledges the command with an appropriate response. The following sections contain a

detailed description of the command set in alphabetical order with the associated responses. Commands and responses are terminated with <CR> and <LF>. These termination characters are not shown in the following description, but they must always be entered with commands or sent with responses.

The following commands of MT-SICS level 0 are supported:

IO	Inquiry of all implemented MT-SICS commands
I1	Inquiry of MT-SICS level and MT-SICS versions
I2	Inquiry of balance data
I3	Inquiry of balance SW version and type definition number
I4	Inquiry of serial number
S	Send stable weight value
SI	Send weight value immediately
SIR	Send weight value immediately and repeat
Z	Zero
@	Reset (clear out serial buffer)

The following are detailed descriptions of these Level 0 commands:

IO – INQUIRY OF ALL IMPLEMENTED MT-SICS COMMANDS

Command:	IO
Response:	IO_B_0_"IO" Level 0 "IO" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"I1" Level 0 "I1" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"I2" Level 0 "I2" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"I3" Level 0 "I3" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"I4" Level 0 "I4" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"S" Level 0 "S" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"SI" Level 0 "SI" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"SIR" Level 0 "SIR" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"Z" Level 0 "Z" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"@" Level 0 "@" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"SR" Level 1 "SR" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"T" Level 1 "T" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"TA" Level 1 "TA" command implemented
	IO_B_0_"TAC" Level 1 "TAC" command implemented
Response:	IO_A_1_"TI" Level 1 "TI" command implemented (last command)
Response:	IO_I Cannot execute command at this time.

I1 – INQUIRY OF MT-SICS LEVEL AND MT-SICS VERSIONS

Command: I1

Response: I1_A_ " " "2.2x" "2.2x" " " " "

"" No Levels fully implemented

2.2x Level 0, version V2.2x

2.2x Level 1, version V2.2x

"" No MT-SICS 2 commands

"" No MT-SICS 3 commands

Response: I1_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Comments

- For the MT-SICS level, only fully implemented levels are listed. In this case, neither level 0 nor level 1 were fully implemented so the level is not specified.
- In the case of the MT-SICS version, all levels are specified even those only partially implemented.

I2 – INQUIRY OF DATA

Command: I2

Response: I2_A_ "IND246_Standard_50.00_kg"

IND246 Model number of terminal

Standard Standard functionality

50.00 kg Capacity and primary unit of the scale

Response: I2_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Comments

- The number of characters in the "text" field depends on the scale capacity.

I3 – INQUIRY OF SW VERSION

Command: I3

Response: I3_A_ "1.00"

1.00 Firmware version of the terminal

Response: I3_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Comment

- The number of characters of “text” depends on the revision level.

I4 – INQUIRY OF SERIAL NUMBER

Command: I4

Response: I4_A_“123456”

123456 Serial number of terminal

Response: I4_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Comments

- The serial number response is the content of the terminal serial number variable (#301) as entered in setup.

S – SEND STABLE WEIGHT VALUE

Command: S

Response: S_S_ _ _ _ 436.2_lb

436.2 stable displayed weight

lb weight unit

Response: S_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: S_+ Terminal in overload range.

Response: S_- Terminal in underload range.

Comments

- The terminal will wait for up to 3 seconds after receiving an “S” command for no-motion. If motion does not settle within this time, the command is aborted and the S_I response is sent.

SI – SEND WEIGHT VALUE IMMEDIATELY

Command: SI

Response: S_S_ _ _ _ 436.2_lb Stable weight value.

Response: S_D_ _ _ _ 436.2_lb Non-stable (dynamic) weight value.

Response: S_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: S_+ Terminal in overload range.

Response: S_- Terminal in underload range.

Comments

- The response to the command SI is the last internal weight value (stable or dynamic) before receipt of the "SI" command.

SIR – SEND WEIGHT VALUE IMMEDIATELY AND REPEAT

Command: SIR

Response: S_S_ _ _ _ 436.2_lb Stable weight value.

Response: S_D_ _ _ _ 436.2_lb Non-stable (dynamic) weight value.

Response: S_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: S_+ Terminal in overload range.

Response: S_- Terminal in underload range

Example

Command: SIR

Response: S_D_ _ _ _ 129.07_kg

S_D_ _ _ _ 129.09_kg

S_S_ _ _ _ 129.09_kg

S_S_ _ _ _ 129.09_kg

S_D_ _ _ _ 114.87_kg

. . . The scale continues to send stable or dynamic weight values

Comments

- The SIR command is overwritten and cancelled by the commands S, SI, SR, and @.
- The data output rate is approximately 4 per second.

Z – ZERO

Command: Z

Response: Z_A Command performed, meaning the scale was in gross mode, scale was stable and weight was within the zero capture range.

Response: Z_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: Z_+ Upper limit of zero setting range exceeded.

Response: Z_- Lower limit of zero setting range exceeded.

Comments

- The calibrated zero point determined during calibration is not influenced by this command.
- The terminal will wait for up to 3 seconds after receiving an "Z" command for no-motion. If motion does not settle within this time, the command is aborted and the Z_I response is sent.

@ – RESET

Command: @

Response: I4_A_ "12345678"

12345678 Serial number of the scale

Comments

- Resets the scale to the condition found after switching on, but without a zero setting being performed.
- All commands awaiting responses are canceled.
- The tare register is cleared.
- The SIR and SR commands are cancelled.
- The Reset command is always executed except that a Reset command received by the terminal during the calibration and test procedure cannot be processed.

Commands and Responses MT-SICS Level 1

The following commands of MT-SICS level 1 are available:

SR	Send weight value on weight change (Send and Repeat)
T	Tare
TA	Set or inquiry of preset tare value
TAC	Clear tare value
TI	Tare Immediately

SR – SEND WEIGHT VALUE ON WEIGHT CHANGE (SEND AND REPEAT)

Command: SR_Value_Unit

SR

Response: S_S_ _ _ _ 105.1_lb Current stable weight.

S_D_ _ _ _ 106.7_lb Dynamic weight value.

S_S_ _ _ _ 124.3_lb Next stable weight value.

Response: S_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: S_L Command understood, invalid parameter.

Response: S_+ Terminal in overload range.

Response: S_- Terminal in underload range.

Example

Command: SR_0.50_kg Send the current stable weight value followed by every load change ≥ 0.50 kg.

Response: S_S_ _ _ _ 100.00_kg Scale stable.

S_D_ _ _ _ 115.23_kg More than 0.50 kg loaded.

S_S_ _ _ _ 200.00_kg Scale stable again.

Comments

- Command to send the current stable weight once then continuously after every weight change greater or equal to the "value" a non-stable (dynamic) value followed by the next stable value. If no preset value is included, the weight change must be at least 12.5% of the last stable weight value and a minimum of 30d.
- SR is overwritten and cancelled by the commands S, SI, SIR, @ and hardware break.
- If, following a non-stable (dynamic) weight value, stability has not been reached within the 3 second timeout interval, the response "S_I " is sent and then a non-stable weight value. Timeout then starts again from the beginning.
- The range value must be entered in primary units and must be in the range of 1d to capacity.

T – TARE

Command: T

Response: T_S_ _ _ _ 100.00_kg Tare performed, meaning the scale was stable and weight was within the weighing range.

Response: T_I Command understood, not executable at present.

Response: T_+ Upper limit of zero setting range exceeded.

Response: T_- Lower limit of zero setting range exceeded.

Comments

- The existing tare will be overwritten and replaced by the new preset tare weight value.
- The terminal will wait for up to 3 seconds after receiving a "T" command for no-motion. If motion does not settle within this time, the command is aborted and the T_I response is sent.

TA – INQUIRE/ENTER TARE VALUE

Command: TA Inquiry of tare weight value

TA_Tare Preset Value_Unit Entry of a preset tare value.

Response: TA_A_TareWeightValue_Unit Current Tare weight value.

Response: TA_I Current Tare weight value cannot be transferred (the terminal is currently executing another command, such as zero setting).

Response: TA_L Command understood, invalid parameter.

Example

Command: TA_10.00_kg Load a preset tare of 10 kg.

Response: TA_A_ _ _ _ 10.00_kg The 10.00 kg tare value was accepted.

Comments

- The existing tare will be overwritten and replaced by the new preset tare weight value.
- The terminal will automatically round the tare value to the current readability.
- The preset value must be entered in primary units.

TAC – CLEAR TARE VALUE

Command: TAC

Response: TAC_A Tare value cleared.

Response: TAC_I Command understood, not executable at present.

TI – TARE IMMEDIATELY

Command: TI

Response:	TI_S_WeightValue_Unit	Taring performed, stable tare value.
Response:	TI_D_WeightValue_Unit	Taring performed, non-stable (dynamic) tare value.
Response:	TI_I	Command understood, not executable at present.
Response:	TI_L	The command is not executable.
Response:	TI_+	Upper limit of taring range exceeded.
Response:	TI_-	Lower limit of taring range exceeded.

Example

Command: TI

Response: TI_D_ _ _ _ 117.57_kg Tare taken with dynamic weight value.

Comments

- Any previous tare value will be overwritten by the new tare weight value.
- Tare weight values determined during motion may not be accurate.
- The tare weight value is sent in the current units.

Reports

In order to print reports of the Alibi memory, totalization registers, target table (Checkweighing application), ID table (Counting application), peak weight memory (Peak Weight application), Temporary ID table (Vehicle application) or Permanent ID table (Vehicle application), a connection must be made for the "Reports" function. When a reports connection is made to a serial port, whenever a report is run and then printed, it will be routed to the assigned port.

The line width of the printed report is selectable as either 40 characters or 80 characters in setup so that all reports have the same general format. These formats are fixed and cannot be changed. A header and a footer consisting of additional line feeds and the record separator character are also selected in the Reports sub-block of Communications.

Samples of the Alibi memory and totalization register reports in a 40 column wide and an 80 column wide print are shown in the following sections. The remaining application specific reports are shown in the detailed Application chapter of this manual.

Alibi Memory

The alibi memory can be viewed and printed. Alibi memory is viewed by accessing the Operator menu (M key) and then selecting the ALIBI icon **Alibi** . A search screen is shown that can help reduce the number of records retrieved to a manageable level.

After entering the desired search criteria, move focus to the START text and press ENTER. The Alibi memory report will be run and the first record will be shown on the display. Move through the results using the UP and DOWN navigation keys. There is a scroll bar indicator on the right of the display to indicate where in the search results the currently displayed record is positioned.

Pressing PRINT with any record shown will initiate a transmission of the results out the port programmed as Reports. Examples with two records are shown in Figure D-1 and Figure D-2.

```

      Alibi Memory Report
    14:23:47      25/May/2011

25-May-2011      14:22:06      0000014
   27 kg      11.6 kg T      15.4 kg N
*****
25-May-2011      14:22:50      0000015
   27 kg      11.6 kg T      15.4 kg N
*****

```

Figure D-1: 40 Column Alibi Memory Print Example

```

      Alibi Memory Report
    14:24:19      25/May/2011

25-May-2011  14:22:06  0000014      27 kg      11.6 kg T      15.4 kg N
*****
25-May-2011  14:22:50  0000015      27 kg      11.6 kg T      15.4 kg N
*****

```

Figure D-2: 80 Column Alibi Memory Print Example

Totals Report

The totals report will print only the fields that have been enabled for the totalizing function. If the subtotal feature has been disabled, then that field will not display or print. The example in Figure D-3 below includes both the subtotal and grand total fields. There is only one report format regardless of the line width selection.

```

      Totals Report
    14:25:39      20/Jul/2007

Subtotal:   n = 6      86.19 kg

Grand Total: n = 27      372.76 kg

```

Figure D-3: Totals Report Sample

Variable Access

All setup parameters and a few triggers and statuses in the terminal are available through a connection called "Variable Access". This is a serial interface assignment

on COM1 that permits remote clients to send and receive commands and data from the terminal.

Connection

In order to access the variables in the IND246 terminal, the COM1 port must be used and it must be assigned as Variable Access in the connection menu of setup.

Make sure the serial port of the remote device matches the parameters selected for the COM1 port. This includes the baud rate, data bits, parity bit, and 1 stop bit.

Connect an RS-232 cable between the remote client PC and the COM1 port of the IND246 terminal.

Open a program to communicate with the terminal (such as HyperTerminal). Refer to the Commands section to understand how the commands should be structured.

Commands

The IND246 supports two commands - Read and Write. Some variables are read only and some can be both read and written. A response is always sent after a Read request or a Write command. If a valid format and variable are requested in a Read, Response 1 from below will be sent. If the format is incorrect or a bad variable name is requested, an error like Response 2 will be sent. A Write command will receive either an acknowledge (ASCII <ACK> - 06xh) for an accepted command or a negative acknowledgement (ASCII <NAK> - 15xh) for an invalid command or data.

A Space character is required between the index number and data that is being sent. This character is shown as <SP> (20xh) in the examples. All commands and responses are terminated with a Carriage Return and a Line Feed character. These characters are shown as <CR><LF> (0Dxh, 0Axh).

Individual Variables

The PC program can connect with the IND246 terminal to read and write specific variables per the following examples. The list of index numbers is given in the next section.

Read request:	R(index#)<CR><LF>
Read filter value:	R129<CR><LF>
Response 1 (valid):	R129<SP>1<CR><LF>
Read filter value:	R129<CR><LF>
Response 2 (error):	R129<SP> Error: Invalid Request<CR><LF>
Write request:	W(index#)<SP>xxxxx<CR><LF>
Write target value :	W611<SP>42.75<CR><LF>
Response 1 (valid):	<ACK><CR><LF> (data is accepted)

Response 2 (error): <NAK><CR><LF> (data or variable is invalid)

Blocks of Variables

An entire block of data can be read or written at one time by using the index of an entire block (such as 100, 200, etc.). Each field in the block is separated with the “^” symbol (5Eh). If no data is to be changed in a specific field, that field can be left empty (no new data).

Block read request: R(index#)<CR><LF>

Read target block: R610<CR><LF>

Response 1 (valid): R610<SP>62.00^0.03^0.04^Green Tags<CR><LF>

Read target block: R650<CR><LF>

Response 2 (error): R650<SP>Error: Invalid Request<CR><LF>

The block write example will download a new target (50.00), -tol (0.05), +tol (0.08) and use previous description value.

Block write request: W(index#)<SP>xx^xx^xx<CR><LF>

Write target value: W610<SP>50.00^0.05^0.08^<CR><LF>

Response 1: <ACK><CR><LF>

Response 2: <NAK><CR><LF> (if data or variable is invalid)

Variable List

The following groups of variables are supported in the IND246 terminal.

Scale Status (read only)

Index	Name	Description		Notes
000	Scale Status Block	Entire Scale Status Block		
001	Displayed Weight	Format: weight<SP>unit. Weight is always 8 characters (including decimal) with leading spaces and unit is always 3 characters.		Weight unit is included.
002	Scale Status	b0	0 – gross mode 1 – net mode	This character is the same as status byte B in the continuous output string.
		b1	0 – positive weight 1 – negative weight	
		b2	0 – in normal weighing range 1 – out of range (over capacity or under zero)	
		b3	0 – no motion 1 – motion	

Index	Name	Description		Notes
		b4	0 – lb, g, t, ton 1 – kg	
		b5	Always "1"	
		b6	0 – zero not captured since power up 1 – zero captured after power up	
		b7	Always "1"	
003	Tare Weight	Format: weight<SP>unit. Weight is always 8 characters (including decimal) with leading spaces and unit is always 3 characters.		Weight unit is included.
004	Raw Counts	Format: always 7 digits with leading zeroes.		

DIO and Target Status (read only)

Index	Name	Description	
010	DIO & Target Status Block	Entire DIO & Target Status Block	
011	DIO Inputs – Status	b0	In 1, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b1	In 2, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b2-b5	Always "0"
		b6-b7	Always "1"
012	DIO Outputs Status	b0	Out 1, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b1	Out 2, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b2	Out 3, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b3	Out 4, 0 – OFF, 1 – ON
		b4-b5	Always "0"
		b6-b7	Always "1"
013	Target Status	b0	Under target 0 – OUT, 1 – IN
		b1	Over target 0 – OUT, 1 – IN
		b2	In Tolerance, 0 – OUT, 1 – IN
		b3	Always "0"
		b4	Always "0"
		b5	Always "0"
		b6-b7	Always "1"

Terminal Information (read only)

Index	Name	Description	Notes
020	Terminal Info Block	Entire Terminal Information Block	

Index	Name	Description	Notes
021	Main Board Type	0 – AC version 1 – DC version	
022	COM/DIO Option	0 – Not available 1 – RS232/RS485 2 – USB 3 – Discrete I/O 4 – RS232/RS485 + Discrete I/O 5 – USB + Discrete I/O	
023	Network Interface Option Board	0 – None 1 – Ethernet 2 – Wireless 3 – Bluetooth	
024	Firmware Version	#.## if released or #.##xddd-mmm-yy if not released	Examples: 1.00 (released), 0.13x14-Oct-08 (unreleased)
025	Switch Status	b0 SW1-1 W&M Security	
		b1 SW1-1 Master Reset	
		b2 SW1-1 Flash Application Firmware	
		b3 SW1-1 Master Reset, incl. Calibration	
		b4 SW1-1 Factory Test Mode	
		b5 SW1-1 Enter Setup	
		b6 Always "1"	
026	Adjustment Status	0 – Adjustment OK 1 – Adjustment in progress 10 – Adjust in dynamic 255 – Adjustment failure	
027	COM test Result	0 – Normal, not in test mode 1 – In test mode and testing 2 – In test mode test OK 3 – In test mode test Fail	
028	Terminal Status	0 – Normal Weighing 1 – Setup Mode 2 – Application Mode	
029	SD I/F Test Result	0 – No SD memory detected 1 – Test OK 10 – Testing in progress 255 - Test fail	

Terminal Commands (write only)

Index	Name	Description	Notes
031	Keypad Commands Note that commands do not work within setup mode.	0-9 – Input numbers 0 to 9 . – Decimal point C – Clear D – Move down F – Function I – ID entry L – Move left M – Memory N – Switch unit O – Power off P – Print R – Move right S – Shift T – Tare scale U – Move up Z - Zero scale	
032	Output 1 Control	0 – Turn DIO Output 1 OFF 1 – Turn DIO Output 1 ON	
033	Output 2 Control	0 – Turn DIO Output 2 OFF 1 – Turn DIO Output 2 ON	
034	Output 3 Control	0 – Turn DIO Output 3 OFF 1 – Turn DIO Output 3 ON	
035	Output 4 Control	0 – Turn DIO Output 4 OFF 1 – Turn DIO Output 4 ON	
037	Restart Terminal	1 – Restart Terminal	
040	Zero Adjustment	1 – Trigger Zero Adjustment	
041	Mid span adjustment	1 – Trigger mid span adjustment	Used when linearity is enabled as the middle span point
042	Span adjustment	1 – Trigger high span adjustment	
049	Ethernet test	1 – enter Ethernet test 0 – exit Ethernet test	
050	USB test	1 – enter USB test 0 – exit USB test	
051	Mode switch	1 – Switch to Normal Mode 0 – Switch to Application Mode	

Setup – Scale (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
100	Scale Block	Entire Scale Block
101	Scale Name	20 characters max. No entry on terminal.

Index	Name	Description
102	Approval Type	0 – None 1 – Argentina 2 – Australia 3 – Canada 4 – OIML 5 – USA
103	Certificate #	Manual entry - 20 characters max.
104	Unit	1 – g 2 – kg 3 – lb 4 – t 5 – ton
105	Number of ranges	0 – One range 1 – 2 ranges
106	Range 1 capacity	Manual entry
107	Range 1 increment size	0 – 0.0001 1 – 0.0002 2 – 0.0005 3 – 0.001 4 – 0.002 5 – 0.005 6 – 0.01 7 – 0.02 8 – 0.05 9 – 0.1 10 – 0.2 11 – 0.5 12 – 1 13 – 2 14 – 5 15 – 10 16 – 20 17 – 50 18 – 100 19 – 200
108	Range 2 capacity	Manual entry
109	Range 2 increment size	0 – 19 [Refer to values for 107]
110	GEO code	0 – 37 manual entry
111	Linearity	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
112	Auto Zero	0 – Disabled 1 – Gross 2 – Gross & Net
113	Auto Zero Range	0 – 0.5d 1 – 1d 2 – 3d 3 – 10d

Index	Name	Description
114	Under Zero Blanking	0 – Disabled 1 – 20d 2 – 20d with zero required
115	Power up zero	0 – Disabled 1 - +/- 2% 2 - +/- 10%
116	Pushbutton Zero	0 – Disabled 1 – $\pm 2\%$ 2 – $\pm 20\%$
117	Pushbutton Tare	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
118	Keyboard tare	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
119	Net Sign Correction	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
120	Auto tare	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
121	Tare threshold weight	Manual entry
122	Reset threshold weight	Manual entry
123	Auto tare motion check	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
124	Auto clear tare	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
125	Clear threshold weight	Manual entry
126	Auto clear tare motion check	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
127	Clear after print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
128	Second unit	0 – None 1 – g 2 – kg 3 – lb 4 – oz 5 – t 6 – ton
129	Low Pass Filter	0 – Very light 1 – Light 2 – Medium 3 – Heavy
130	Stability Filter	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
131	Motion Range	0 – Disabled 1 – 1d 2 – 3d

Index	Name	Description
132	No-motion interval	0 – 0.3 s 1 – 0.5 s 2 – 0.7 s 3 – 1 s
133	Timeout	0 – Disabled 1 – 3 s 2 – 10 s 3 – 30 s
134	Minimum weight	Manual entry
135	Print interlock	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
136	Auto Print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
137	Reset type	0 – Deviation 1 – Return
138	Reset weight (deviation mode)	Manual entry
139	Reset weight (return mode)	Manual entry
140	Auto print threshold	Manual entry
141	Auto print motion check	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled

Setup – Application (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
200	Application Block	Entire Application Block
201	Alibi memory	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
202	Totalization mode	0 – None 1 – Displayed weight 2 – Gross weight
203	Clear GT on print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
204	Subtotal	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
205	Clear ST on print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
206	Convert weight	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
211	Input 1 Polarity	0 – + True 1 – - True

Index	Name	Description
212	Input 1 Assignment	0 – None 1 – Blank display 2 – Clear Tare 3 – Print 4 – SICS ‘S’ command 5 – SICS ‘SI’ command 6 – SICS ‘SIR’ command 7 – Tare 8 – Unit switch 9 – Zero 10 – Start animal weigh 11 – Start peak weigh
213	Input 2 Polarity	0 – + True 1 – - True
214	Input 2 Assignment	[Refer to values for 212]
215	Output 1 Assignment	0 – None 1 – Center of Zero 2 – Motion 3 – Net 4 – Over capacity 5 – Under Zero 6 – Cycle complete 7 – Working 8 – OK zone 9 – Over zone 10 – Under zone 11 – Running 12 – Cycle complete
216	Output 2 Assignment	[Refer to values for 215]
217	Output 3 Assignment	[Refer to values for 215]
218	Output 4 Assignment	[Refer to values for 215]
219	Function Key Assignment	0 – Disabled 1 – Animal Weighing 2 – Check Weigh 3 – Counting 4 – Peak Weight 5 – Vehicle
220	Function AutoStart	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
221	Animal Operation Mode	0 – 1 1 – 2
222	Sampling Time	Manual Entry
223	Auto Start	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
224	Start Threshold	Manual Entry
225	Auto Print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
226	Print Delay	Manual Entry

Index	Name	Description
227	Animal Application Display	0 – Disabled 1 – Average 2 – ID
228	Counting Operation Prompt	0 – Tare-Sample 1 – Sample-Tare
229	Reserved	0
230	Auto Clear APW	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
231	Counting Application Display Line 1	0 – Disabled 1 – ID 2 – Description 3 – APW
232	Counting Application Display Line 2	0 – Disabled 1 – ID 2 – Description 3 – APW
233	Counting Application Menu Keys ID Table	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
234	Counting Application Menu Keys Reports	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
235	Counting Application Menu Keys Sample/APW Select	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
236	Counting ID Memory ID Table	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
237	Counting ID Memory Totalization	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
238	Counting ID Memory Clear on Print	0 – Disabled 1 – Automatic 2 – Manual
239	Counting ID Memory Update APW	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
240	Over/Under Operation Source	0 – Gross Weight 1 – Displayed Weight
241	Tolerance Type	0 – Target Deviation 1 – % of Target 2 – Weight Value
242	Target Editing	0 – Disabled 1 – Target Only 2 – Target & Tolerance
243	Hold Timer	Manual Entry
244	Over/Under Motion Check	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
245	Over/Under Display Mode	0 – No Display 1 – Actual Weight 2 – Target Difference

Index	Name	Description
246	Over/Under Display Line 1	0 – Disabled 1 – ID 2 – Description 3 – Target & Tolerance 4 – Zone
247	SmartTrac	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
248	Over/Under Motion Blanking	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
249	Over/Under Totalization	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
250	Over/Under Clear Totals	0 – Disabled 1 – Automatic 2 – Manual
251	Over/Under Menu Keys Active Target	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
252	Quick Set Target	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
253	Target Table	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
254	Peak Operation Mode	0 – Gross 1 – Net
255	Peak Operation Memory	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
256	Peak Operation Auto Print	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
257	Peak Display Line 1	0 – Disabled 1 – ID 2 – Status
258	Peak Display Line 2	0 – Disabled 1 – AVG 2 – MAX 3 – MIN 4 – Transaction #
259	Peak Menu Keys - Reports	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
260	Vehicle Operation Temporary ID	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
261	Vehicle Operation Auto ID	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
262	Vehicle Operation Permanent ID	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
263	Vehicle Operation Description	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
264	Vehicle Operation Totalization	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled

Index	Name	Description
265	Vehicle Operation Clear Totals	0 – Disabled 1 – Automatic 2 – Manual
266	Vehicle General Variable Name	Manual Entry
267	Temp. Prompt	0 – Disabled 1 – Inbound 2 – Outbound
268	Perm. Prompt	0 – Disabled 1 – Outbound
269	Threshold Wt.	Manual Entry
270	Reset Wt.	Manual Entry
271	Transaction Table	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
283	Transfer File Select	0 – none 1 – ALIBI 2 – Target Table 3 – Counting ID Table 4 – Vehicle Perm ID Table 5 – Vehicle Transaction File
284	Transfer Type	0 – Read Operation 1 – Write Operation
285	Single File Record Size	Retrieve single record size
286	File Index Table	Access index table
287	Transmit Transaction File	1 – Start to transmit file 0 – no effect

Setup – Terminal (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
300	Terminal Block	Entire Terminal Block
301	Serial Number	Manual Entry - 15 digits max
302	Screen Saver	0 – Disabled 1 – 1 minute 2 – 5 minutes 3 – 10 minutes 4 – 30 minutes
303	Backlight timeout	0 – Always on 1 – 1 minute 2 – 5 minutes 3 – 10 minutes 4 – Disabled
304	Auto off timer	0 – Disabled 1 – 10 minutes 2 – 30 minutes 3 – 60 minutes

Index	Name	Description
305	System line	0 – Blank 1 – Discrete I/O 2 – Time & Date 3 – DIO and Time & Date
306	Tare display	0 – Disabled 1 – Always 2 – When active
307	Time Format	0 – 12:MM 1 – 12:MM:SS 2 – 24:MM 3 – 24:MM:SS
308	Date format	0 – DD/MM/YY 1 – DD/MMM/YYYY 2 – MM/DD/YY 3 – MMM/DD/YYYY 4 – YY/MM/DD 5 – YYYY/MMM/DD
309	Date field separator	0 - / 1 - - 2 - . 3 – (space) 4 – None
310	Set hour	Manual entry
311	Select AM/PM	0 – AM 1 – PM
312	Set minutes	Manual entry
313	Set day	Manual Entry
314	Set month	1 – January 2 – February 3 – March 4 – April 5 – May 6 – June 7 – July 8 – August 9 – September 10 – October 11 – November 12 – December
315	Set year	Manual entry
316	Menu Language	0 – English 1 – “F” code
317	Setup Language	0 – English 1 – “F” codes
318	Transaction counter	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
319	Edit counter	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled

Index	Name	Description
320	Next transaction	Manual entry
321	Password Protect	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
322	Password	Manual entry – 5 digits
324	Operator menu - Alibi Memory	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
325	Operator menu – Contrast Adjust	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
326	Operator menu – Transaction Counter	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
327	Operator menu – Time & Date	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
328	Operator menu – Totals Memory	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
329	Operator menu – x10	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled

Setup – Communication (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
400	Communication Serial Block	Entire Communication Block
401	Template #1 added line feeds	Manual entry
402	Output Template #1 field content array	0 – 3 Spaces 1 – 10 Spaces 2 – 15 Spaces 3 – Date 4 – Displayed Weight 5 – End of Template 6 – Gross Weight 7 – ID 8 – Net Weight 9 – New Line 10 – Scale Name 11 – String 1 12 – String 2 13 – String 3 14 – String 4 15 – String 5 16 – String 6 17 – String 7 18 – String 8 19 – String 9 20 – String 10 21 – Tare Weight 22 – Time 23 – Transaction # 24 – Average Weight 25 – # of Animals 26 – Avg. per Animal 27 – n 28 – Target Description

Index	Name	Description
		29 – Target ID 30 – Target Weight 31 – Target & Tolerances 32 – Total 33 – Zone 34 – APW 35 – PIECE_COUNT 36 – Record ID 37 – Record Description 38 – # of Cycles 39 – AVG Weight 40 – ID 41 – MAX Weight 42 – MIN Weight 43 – Peak Weight 44 – Transaction Date 45 – Transaction Time 46 – Transaction Type 47 – Variable 48 – Vehicle Description 49 – Vehicle Gross 50 – Vehicle ID 51 – Vehicle Net 52 – Vehicle Tare
403	Template #2 added line feeds	Manual entry
404	Output Template #2 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
405	Template #3 added line feeds	Manual entry
406	Output template #3 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
407	Template #4 added line feeds	Manual entry
409	Output template #5 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
410	Template #5 added line feeds	Manual entry
411	Template #6 added line feeds	Manual entry
412	Output template #6 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
413	Template #7 added line feeds	Manual entry
414	Output template #7 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
415	Template #8 added line feeds	Manual entry
416	Output template #8 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
417	Template #9 added line feeds	Manual entry
418	Output template #9 field content array	[Refer to values for 402]
419	Template string #1	Manual entry
420	Template string #2	Manual entry
421	Template string #3	Manual entry
422	Template string #4	Manual entry
423	Template string #5	Manual entry
424	Template string #6	Manual entry
425	Template string #7	Manual entry
426	Template string #8	Manual entry
427	Template string #9	Manual entry

Index	Name	Description
428	Template string #10	Manual entry
429	Report width	0 – Narrow (40) 1 – Wide (80)
430	Report header	Manual entry
431	Report record separator	0 – None 1 – * 2 – - 3 – = 4 – CR/LF
432	Report footer	Manual entry
433	COM1 Assignment	0 – None 1 – Continuous Output 2 – Continuous-Extended Output 3 – Demand Output 4 – Reports 5 – SICS 6 – Variable Access 7 – Cont. Multi 1 8 – Cont. Multi 2
434	COM1 template	0 – Template 1 1 – Template 2 2 – Template 3 3 – Template 4 4 – Template 5 5 – Template 6 6 – Template 7 7 – Template 8 8 – Template 9 9 – Template 10
435	COM1 Checksum	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
436	COM2 Assignment	0 – None 1 – Continuous Output 2 – Continuous-Extended Output 3 – Demand Output 4 – Reports 5 – SICS 6 – Cont. Multi 1 7 – Cont. Multi 2
437	COM2 template	[Refer to values for 434]
438	COM2 Checksum	[Refer to values for 435]
439	Ethernet Assignment	0 – None 1 – Demand output 2 – Print client 3 – Reports 4 – SICS 5 – Variable access
440	Ethernet template	

Index	Name	Description
441	USB Assignment	0 – None 1 – Continuous Output 2 – Continuous-Extended Output 6 – Demand Output 7 – Reports 8 – SICS 9 – Variable Access
442	USB template	[Refer to values for 434]
443	USB checksum	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
444	COM1 Baud Rate	0 – 300 1 – 600 2 – 1200 3 – 2400 4 – 4800 5 – 9600 6 – 19200 7 – 38400 8 – 57600 9 – 115200
445	COM1 Data Bits	0 – 7 1 – 8
446	COM1 Parity	0 – None 1 – Even 2 – Odd
447	COM1 flow control	0 – None 1 – XON/XOFF
448	COM2 Baud Rate	[Refer to values for 444]
449	COM2 Data Bits	[Refer to values for 445]
450	COM2 Parity	[Refer to values for 446]
451	COM2 Flow Control	[Refer to values for 447]
452	COM2 Interface	0 – RS232 1 – RS485
453	COM2 Address	Manual entry
454	Ethernet DHCP Client	0 – Disabled 1 – Enabled
455	Ethernet IP address	Manual entry
456	Ethernet Subnet Mask	Manual entry
457	Ethernet gateway	Manual entry
458	Print Client Server IP Address	Manual entry
459	Print Client Server TCP Port	Manual entry

Setup – Maintenance (read only)

Index	Name	Description
500	Maintenance Block	Entire Maintenance Block
501	Weighment Counter	

Index	Name	Description
502	Scale Overloads Counter	
503	Peak Weight	
504	Zero Commands Counter	
505	Zero Command Failure Counter	

Calibration Values (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
600	Calibration Block	Entire set of Calibration Values
601	Zero Counts	Zero counts
602	Mid Test Load	Test weight for mid-point span when linearity is enabled.
603	Mid Test Load Counts	Test load counts for mid-point span when linearity is enabled.
604	Span Test Load	Test weight value for high span point.
605	Span Test Load Counts	Test load counts for high span point.

Target Values (read and write)

Index	Name	Description
610	Target Block	Entire set of Target Values
611	Target	Target value
612	-Tol	-Tolerance value
613	+Tol	+Tolerance value
614	Description	Target description

Appendix F

GEO Codes

The GEO code feature provided in the IND246 terminal permits calibration readjustment due to changes in elevation or latitude without reapplying test weights. This adjustment assumes a previously accurate calibration was done with the GEO code set properly for that original location and that the GEO code for the new location can be accurately determined. The procedure for using this feature is as follows.

Original Site Calibration

1. Use the GEO code chart (Table F-1) on the following pages to determine the GEO code for the current altitude and location at which the scale will be calibrated.
2. Enter that GEO value into the GEO code parameter in setup at Scale > Calibration.
3. Immediately after entering the GEO code, perform a zero and span adjustment using accurate test weights.
4. Exit the setup menu tree.
5. The scale can now be used in its new location.

New Site GEO Code Adjustment

When a terminal is to be reinstalled at a different geographic location, gravitational and altitude changes can be accounted for by following these steps. Note that this procedure is not necessary if an on-site recalibration is performed.

1. Use the GEO code chart (Table F-1) on the following pages to determine the GEO code for the new altitude and location at which the scale will be used.
2. Enter that GEO value into the GEO code parameter in Setup at Scale > Calibration.
3. Immediately after entering the GEO code, exit the setup menu tree. DO NOT perform a normal calibration.

The calibration has now been adjusted for the differences in gravity from the original site of calibration to the new site of use.

- Using the GEO code value for calibration adjustment is not as accurate as re-applying certified test weights and re-calibrating the scale in a new location.

Table F-1: GEO Adjustment Values

Latitude North or South, in Degrees and Minutes	Height Above Sea Level, in Meters										
	0	325	650	975	1300	1625	1950	2275	2600	2925	3250
	325	650	975	1300	1625	1950	2275	2600	2925	3250	3575
	Height Above Sea Level, in Feet										
	0	1060	2130	3200	4260	5330	6400	7460	8530	9600	10660
	1060	2130	3200	4260	5330	6400	7460	8530	9600	10660	11730
0° 0'–5° 46'	5	4	4	3	3	2	2	1	1	0	0
5° 46'–9° 52'	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	2	1	1	0
9° 52'–12° 44'	6	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	2	1	1
12° 44'–15° 6'	6	6	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	2	1
15° 6'–17° 0'	7	6	6	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	2
17° 10'–19° 2'	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4	3	3	2
19° 2'–20° 45'	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4	3	3
20° 45'–22° 22'	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4	3
22° 22'–23° 54'	9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4
23° 54'–25° 21'	9	9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4
25° 21'–26° 45'	10	9	9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5
26° 45'–28° 6'	10	10	9	9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5
28° 6'–29° 25'	11	10	10	9	9	8	8	7	7	6	6
29° 25'–30° 41'	11	11	10	10	9	9	8	8	7	7	6
30° 41'–31° 56'	12	11	11	10	10	9	9	8	8	7	7
31° 56'–33° 9'	12	12	11	11	10	10	9	9	8	8	7
33° 9'–34° 21'	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	9	9	8	8
34° 21'–35° 31'	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	9	9	8
35° 31'–36° 41'	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	9	9
36° 41'–37° 50'	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	9
37° 50'–38° 58'	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10
38° 58'–40° 5'	15	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10
40° 5'–41° 12'	16	15	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11
41° 12'–42° 19'	16	16	15	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11
42° 19'–43° 26'	17	16	16	15	15	14	14	13	13	12	12
43° 26'–44° 32'	17	17	16	16	15	15	14	14	13	13	12
44° 32'–45° 38'	18	17	17	16	16	15	15	14	14	13	13
45° 38'–46° 45'	18	18	17	17	16	16	15	15	14	14	13

Latitude North or South, in Degrees and Minutes	Height Above Sea Level, in Meters										
	0	325	650	975	1300	1625	1950	2275	2600	2925	3250
	325	650	975	1300	1625	1950	2275	2600	2925	3250	3575
	Height Above Sea Level, in Feet										
	0	1060	2130	3200	4260	5330	6400	7460	8530	9600	10660
	1060	2130	3200	4260	5330	6400	7460	8530	9600	10660	11730
46° 45'–47° 51'	19	18	18	17	17	16	16	15	15	14	14
47° 51'–48° 58'	19	19	18	18	17	17	16	16	15	15	14
48° 58'–50° 6'	20	19	19	18	18	17	17	16	16	15	15
50° 6'–51° 13'	20	20	19	19	18	18	17	17	16	16	15
51° 13'–52° 22'	21	20	20	19	19	18	18	17	17	16	16
52° 22'–53° 31'	21	21	20	20	19	19	18	18	17	17	16
53° 31'–54° 41'	22	21	21	20	20	19	19	18	18	17	17
54° 41'–55° 52'	22	22	21	21	20	20	19	19	18	18	17
55° 52'–57° 4'	23	22	22	21	21	20	20	19	19	18	18
57° 4'–58° 17'	23	23	22	22	21	21	20	20	19	19	18
58° 17'–59° 32'	24	23	23	22	22	21	21	20	20	19	19
59° 32'–60° 49'	24	24	23	23	22	22	21	21	20	20	19
60° 49'–62° 9'	25	24	24	23	23	22	22	21	21	20	20
62° 9'–63° 30'	25	25	24	24	23	23	22	22	21	21	20
63° 30'–64° 55'	26	25	25	24	24	23	23	22	22	21	21
64° 55'–66° 24'	26	26	25	25	24	24	23	23	22	22	21
66° 24'–67° 57'	27	26	26	25	25	24	24	23	23	22	22
67° 57'–69° 35'	27	27	26	26	25	25	24	24	23	23	22
69° 5'–71° 21'	28	27	27	26	26	25	25	24	24	23	23
71° 21'–73° 16'	28	28	27	27	26	26	25	25	24	24	23
73° 16'–75° 24'	29	28	28	27	27	26	26	25	25	24	24
75° 24'–77° 52'	29	29	28	28	27	27	26	26	25	25	24
77° 52'–80° 56'	30	29	29	28	28	27	27	26	26	25	25
80° 56'–85° 45'	30	30	29	29	28	28	27	27	26	26	25
85° 45'–90° 00'	31	30	30	29	29	28	28	27	27	26	26

Appendix G

ASCII Standard and Control Characters

The following tables list ASCII standard and control characters used by the IND246.

Table F-1: ASCII Standard Characters

Char.	Dec.	Hex.	Char.	Dec.	Hex.	Char.	Dec.	Hex.	Char.	Dec.	Hex.
NUL	0	00	SP	32	20	@	64	40	`	96	60
SOH	1	01	!	33	21	A	65	41	a	97	61
STX	2	02	'	34	22	B	66	42	b	98	62
ETX	3	03	#	35	23	C	67	43	c	99	63
EOT	4	04	\$	36	24	D	68	44	d	100	64
ENQ	5	05	%	37	25	E	69	45	e	101	65
ACK	6	06	&	38	26	F	70	46	f	102	66
BEL	7	07	'	39	27	G	71	47	g	103	67
BS	8	08	(	40	28	H	72	48	h	104	68
HT	9	09	)	41	29	I	73	49	i	105	69
LF	10	0A	*	42	2A	J	74	4A	j	106	6A
VT	11	0B	+	43	2B	K	75	4B	k	107	6B
FF	12	0C	,	44	2C	L	76	4C	l	108	6C
CR	13	0D	-	45	2D	M	77	4D	m	109	6D
SO	14	0E	.	46	2E	N	78	4E	n	110	6E
SI	15	0F	/	47	2F	O	79	4F	o	111	6F
DLE	16	10	0	48	30	P	80	50	p	112	70
DC1	17	11	1	49	31	Q	81	51	q	113	71
DC2	18	12	2	50	32	R	82	52	r	114	72
DC3	19	13	3	51	33	S	83	53	s	115	73
DC4	20	14	4	52	34	T	84	54	t	116	74
NAK	21	15	5	53	35	U	85	55	u	117	75
SYN	22	16	6	54	36	V	86	56	v	118	76
ETB	23	17	7	55	37	W	87	57	w	119	77
CAN	24	18	8	56	38	X	88	58	x	120	78
EM	25	19	9	57	39	Y	89	59	y	121	79
SUB	26	1A	:	58	3A	Z	90	5A	z	122	7A
ESC	27	1B	;	59	3B	[	91	5B	{	123	7B
FS	28	1C	<	60	3C	\	92	5C	|	124	7C
GS	29	1D	=	61	3D	]	93	5D	}	125	7D
RS	30	1E	>	62	3E	^	94	5E	~	126	7E
US	31	1F	?	63	3F	_	95	5F		127	7F

Char.	Dec.	Hex.
Reserved	128	8A
	<i>to</i>	<i>to</i>
	159	9F
	160	A0
ı	161	A1
Ċ	162	A2
£	163	A3
€	164	A4
₣	165	A5
Š	166	A6
§	167	A7
š	168	A8
©	169	A9
ä	170	AA
«	171	AB
¬	172	AC
	173	AD
®	174	AE
-	175	AF
°	176	B0
±	177	B1
²	178	B2
³	179	B3
Ž	180	B4
μ	181	B5
¶	182	B6
·	183	B7
ž	184	B8
¹	185	B9
²	186	BA
»	187	BB
Œ	188	BC
œ	189	BD
ÿ	190	BE

Char.	Dec.	Hex.
ı	191	BF
À	192	C0
Á	193	C1
Â	194	C2
Ã	195	C3
Ä	196	C4
Å	197	C5
Æ	198	C6
Ç	199	C7
È	200	C8
É	201	C9
Ê	202	CA
Ë	203	CB
Ì	204	CC
Í	205	CD
Î	206	CE
Ï	207	CF
Ð	208	D0
Ñ	209	D1
Ò	210	D2
Ó	211	D3
Ô	212	D4
Õ	213	D5
Ö	214	D6
×	215	D7
Ø	216	D8
Ù	217	D9
Ú	218	DA
Û	219	DB
Ü	220	DC
Ý	221	DD
Þ	222	DE
ß	223	DF
à	224	E0

Char.	Dec.	Hex.
á	225	E1
â	226	E2
ã	227	E3
ä	228	E4
å	229	E5
æ	230	E6
ç	231	E7
è	232	E8
é	233	E9
ê	234	EA
ë	235	EB
ì	236	EC
í	237	ED
î	238	EE
ï	239	EF
ð	240	F0
ñ	241	F1
ò	242	F2
ó	243	F3
ô	244	F4
õ	245	F5
ö	246	F6
÷	247	F7
ø	248	F8
ù	249	F9
ú	250	FA
û	251	FB
ü	252	FC
ý	253	FD
þ	254	FE
ÿ	255	FF

Table F-2: ASCII Control Characters

Char	Definition	Function
SOH	START OF HEADING	A transmission control character used as the first character of a heading of an information message.
STX	START OF TEXT	A transmission control character that precedes a text and that is used to terminate a heading.
ETX	END OF TEXT	A transmission control character that terminates a text.
EOT	END OF TRANSMISSION	A transmission control character used to indicate the conclusion of the transmission of one or more texts.
ENQ	ENQUIRY	A transmission control character used as a request for a response from a remote station; the response may include station identification and/or station status. When a "Who are you" function is required on the general switched transmission network, the first use of ENQ after the connection is established will have the meaning "Who are you" (station identification). Subsequent use of ENQ may, or may not, include the function "Who are you", as determined by agreement.
ACK	ACKNOWLEDGE	A transmission control character transmitted by a receiver as an affirmative response to the sender.
BEL	BELL	A control character that is used when there is a need to call for attention; it may control alarm or attention devices.
BS	BACKSPACE	A format effector that moves the active position one character position backwards on the same line.
HT	HORIZONTAL TABULATION	A format effector that advances the active position to the next pre-determined character position on the same line.
LF	LINE FEED	A format effector that advances the active position to the same character position of the next line.
VT	VERTICAL TABULATION	A format effector that advances the active position to the same character position on the next pre-determined line.
FF	FORM FEED	A format effector that advances the active position to the same character position on a pre-determined line of the next form or page.
CR	CARRIAGE RETURN	A format effector that moves the active position to the first character position on the same line.
SO	SHIFT OUT	A control character that is used in conjunction with SHIFT IN and ESCAPE to extend the graphic character set of the code.

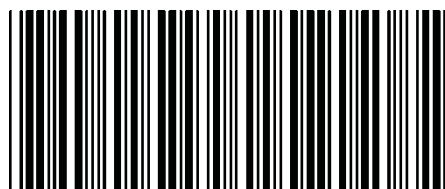
Char	Definition	Function
SI	SHIFT IN	A control character that is used in conjunction with SHIFT OUT and ESCAPE to extend the graphic character set of the code.
DLE	DATA LINK ESCAPE	A transmission control character that will change the meaning of a limited number of contiguously following characters. It is used exclusively to provide supplementary data transmission control functions. Only graphic characters and transmission control characters can be used in DLE sequences.
DC1	DEVICE CONTROL ONE	A device control character that is primarily intended for turning on or starting an ancillary device. If it is not required for this purpose, it may be used to restore a device to the basic mode of operation (see also DC2 and DC3), or for any other device control function not provided by other DCs.
DC2	DEVICE CONTROL TWO	A device control character that is primarily intended for turning on or starting an ancillary device. If it is not required for this purpose, it may be used to set a device to a special mode of operation (in which case DC1 is used to restore normal operation), or for any other device control function not provided by other DCs.
DC3	DEVICE CONTROL THREE	A device control character that is primarily intended for turning off or stopping an ancillary device. This function may be a secondary level stop, for example, wait, pause, stand-by or halt (in which case DC1 is used to restore normal operation). If it is not required for this purpose, it may be used for any other device control function not provided by other DCs.
DC4	DEVICE CONTROL FOUR	A device control character that is primarily intended for turning off, stopping, or interrupting an ancillary device. If it is not required for this purpose, it may be used for any other device control function not provided by other DCs.
NAK	NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE	A transmission control character transmitted by a receiver as a negative response to the sender.
SYN	SYNCHRONOUS IDLE	A transmission control character used by a synchronous transmission system in the absence of any other character (idle condition) to provide a signal from which synchronism may be achieved or retained between data terminal equipment.
ETB	END OF TRANSMISSION BLOCK	A transmission control character used to indicate the end of a transmission block of data where data is divided into such blocks for transmission purposes.

Char	Definition	Function
CAN	CANCEL	A character, or the first character of a sequence, indicating that the data preceding it is in error. As a result, this data is to be ignored. The specific meaning of this character must be defined for each application and/or between sender and recipient.
EM	END OF MEDIUM	A control character that may be used to identify the physical end of a medium, or the end of the used portion of a medium, or the end of the wanted portion of data recorded on a medium. The position of this character does not necessarily correspond to the physical end of the medium.
SUB	SUBSTITUTE	A control character used in the place of a character that has been found to be invalid or in error. SUB is intended to be introduced by automatic means.
ESC	ESCAPE	A control character that is used to provide additional control functions. It alters the meaning of a limited number of contiguously following bit combinations.
FS	FILE SEPARATOR	A control character used to separate and qualify data logically; its specific meaning has to be specified for each application. If this character is used in hierarchical order, it delimits a data item called a file.
GS	GROUP SEPARATOR	A control character used to separate and qualify data logically; its specific meaning has to be specified for each application. If this character is used in hierarchical order, it delimits a data item called a group.
RS	RECORD SEPARATOR	A control character used to separate and qualify data logically; its specific meaning has to be specified for each application. If this character is used in hierarchical order, it delimits a data item called a record.
US	UNIT SEPARATOR	A control character used to separate and qualify data logically; its specific meaning has to be specified for each application. If this character is used in hierarchical order, it delimits a data item called a unit.

METTLER TOLEDO

1900 Polaris Parkway
Columbus, Ohio 43240

METTLER TOLEDO® is a registered
trademark of Mettler-Toledo, LLC
©2012 Mettler-Toledo, LLC.



64084453